

INDEX

A4 size paper-- Abstract publication

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
A			
A4 size paper (See also Paper size).....	601, 608.01,	Issue fee not paid	711.03(c)
	608.02, 1825	Issue fee paid	711.05
A.I. series of patents (See also Patent).....	901.04	Failure to file property rights statement.....	150
Abandoned application (See also Abandonment)		Failure to pay issue fee.....	711.03(c)
Accessibility to public	103, 711.04	Failure to prosecute.....	711.02
Counting, when processed	711.04 (a)	Formal.....	711, 711.01
Definition	203.05	Forwarding.....	711.04(a)
Fee on petition to revive.....	711.03(c)	Incomplete reply	711.03(a)
Issue fee, failure to pay.....	203.07, 711.03(c)	Incomplete reply, review by primary examiner.....	1004
Listed.....	1302.04	Invention abandoned.....	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03
Matter reproduced in substitute	201.09	No reply	711, 711.02
Ordering	711.04(b), 905.03	Notification of.....	711.02, 711.04(c)
Papers received, handling	508.02	Of appeal.....	1210
Petition, period for reply after.....	1002	Of invention.....	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03
Provisional application	201.04(b), 201.11	Papers received after.....	508.02
Reference use.....	901.02, 2127	Petition to revive.....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Referred to in issued patent.....	103, 1302.04	Petition to withdraw holding of examiner's statement.....	711.03(c), 711.03(d)
Retention fee	202.01, 506, 601.01(a)	Prior application	201.06(a), 201.06(c)
Retention label.....	1302.07	Provisional application	201.04(b), 201.11
Revival.....	711.03(c), 1893.02	Pulling	711.04(a)
Provisional application	711.03(c)	Reconsideration.....	711.03, 711.03(c)
Storage	711.04(b)	Failure to respond	711.03(b)
When open to the public	103	Insufficiency of response.....	711.03(a)
Abandoned file (See Abandoned application; Abandonment)		Reissue	
Abandoned files repository	608.02(c), 707.13,	Return of surrendered patent	1416
	711.01, 711.04(a),	Revival.....	711.03, 711.03(c)
	711.04(b), 905.03, 1302.07	Rule 1.60.....	201.06(a)
Abandonment (See also Abandoned application).....	711	Shortened statutory period expired	710.02(d),
After allowance	711.05		711.04(a)
Amendment late	711.02, 714.17, 2305.03	Special situations.....	711.02(b)
Appeal dismissal.....	1215.04	Termination of proceedings.....	201.11, 711.02(c)
Appeal withdrawal	1215.01 to 1215.03	Unavoidable (See also Petition)	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Assignee must consent	711	Undelivered action	707.13
Change of address	711.03(c)	Unintentional (See also Petition).....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Counted as a disposal.....	1705	Withdrawal of holding.....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Court case.....	1216	Abbreviation, periodical citation	707.05(e)
Date of	711.04(a)	Abbreviature and abstract publication	711.06
Destroys continuity	201.11	Citation	711.06(a)
Express	711, 711.01	Publication opens file to inspection	103
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	Abstract for defensive publication.....	711.06
File wrapper continuation Rule 1.62.....	201.06(b)	Abstract of international application	1826
		Abstract of the disclosure	608.01(b),
			1302.01, 1302.04
		Abstract publication	711.06

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Accelerated examination---Admissions by applicant

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Accelerated examination	708.02	Patentability report	705, 705.01(c)
Access (See also Inspection; Power of attorney)		Piecemeal examination.....	707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Attorney not of record.....	402, 405	Primary examiner's personal attention.....	707.01, 1004
Authorized by Commissioner.....	104	Priority determination, foreign.....	201.13-201.16
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	103	Reissue application file	1430, 1470
Excluded attorney or agent	105	Reopening prosecution	1003
International application.....	110	Reply time computation	710.01(a), 710.05
Pending application.....	101, 103, 104, 106	Restriction requirement.....	Chapter 800
Petition	103	Returned.....	707.13
Protested application	1901.05, 1901.07	Review.....	Introduction
Provisional application	103, 104	Shortened statutory period.....	710.02, 710.02(b)
Suspended attorney or agent	105	SPE's personal attention	707.02(a)
Accounts, Deposit (See also Deposit accounts)	509.01	Supplemental.....	710.06, 714.05
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05	Suspension (See also Suspension).....	709
Act (See Statutes; Statutes, revised)		Suspension, primary examiner's attention.....	1004
Action (See also Letter, Examiner's)		Suspension, TC Director's attention	1003
Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13	Third, SPE reviews.....	707.02(a)
After another examiner's action	706.04	Time limit.....	710.02, 710.02(c)
After Board decision.....	1214.01 to 1214.07	Additional Improvement (A.I.) patents (See also Patent).....	
After Board decision reversing examiner.....	1214.04	.....	901.04
After Board decision sustaining examiner.....	1214.06	Address, Change of correspondence	601.03, 711.03(c)
After interference.....	2363	Address, Correspondence (See also Box, Mail).....	403
Amendment after final rejection	706.07(f),	Address of applicant	605.03
.....	714.12, 714.13	Address, Mailing label.....	502, 1306
Citation of references	707.05, 710.06	Address of Patent and Trademark Office	501, 502
Claim summary	707.07(i)	Address of patent owner	2222
Claims in excess of filing fee	714.10	Address of unavailable inventor.....	409.03(e)
Completeness.....	707.07, 707.07(a)	Address to file reexamination.....	2224
Copy to applicant	707.12	Administration, Letters of.....	409.01(b),
Copies of references	707.05(a)	.....	409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Correctness, Period for reply	710.06	Administration of oath	604
Counted.....	1705	Administrative instructions, PCT	App. AI
Crosses amendment	714.05	Administrator or executor	409.01
Date.....	707.11	Allowance and issue	409.01(f)
Examiner's	707	Application by, After discharge	409.01(c)
File wrapper endorsement	707.10, 719.01	Assigned application, Inventor dies	409.01(e)
File wrapper entry	707.10	Authority	409.01(b)
Final rejection.....	706.07 to 706.07(f), 713.09	Consular certificate.....	409.01(d)
Foreign priority determination.....	201.13 to 201.16	Foreign country	409.01(d)
Formal matter.....	707.07(a), 707.07(e),	Heir.....	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d)
.....	707.07(j), 714.02	Prosecution by	409.01(a)
Forms used	707	Intervention not required	409.01(f)
Incorrect citation of references	710.06	Refuses to sign	409.03(c)
Informal application.....	702.01	Specification form.....	605.05
Mailing	707.12	Admissions by applicant	706.02(c), 2129, 2133.03(c)
Original in file wrapper.....	707.10, 707.12	Jepson claim.....	2129

INDEX

Admissions in reexamination--Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Admissions in reexamination.....	2217, 2258
Advantages over prior art.....	707.07(f), 1302.14
Adverse recommendation under 37 CFR 1.312.....	714.16(d), 714.16(e), 714.19
Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13
Affidavit (See Oath; Declaration)	
Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent or patent application publication as prior art	718
Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)	706.02(l)(3), 715, 2133.01, 2133.02, 2133.03(c)
Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S.....	706.02 (c), 715.07(c)
Best mode, failure to disclose.....	715.10
Co-authorship	715.01(c)
Common assignee, reference and application .....	..... 715.01(b), 718
Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit.....	715.01
Completion of invention.....	715, 2133.03(c)
Conception (See also Conception)	2138.01
Continuing application	201.06 (c), 201.06(d)
Copies from prior applications.....	201.06(a), 201.06(c)
Dedication to public	715
Derivation	715.07(c)
Diligence (See also Diligence)	715.07(a), 2138.01
Effective filing date.....	715
Exhibit, Disposition	715.07(d)
Formal requirements	715.04
Facts and documentary evidence	715.07
Timely presented	715.09
Genus-species	715.03
Generic claim.....	715.02
Interference testimony used	715.07(b)
Overcome patent or publication.....	715
Prior public use/sale	715.10
Priority time charts.....	2138.01
Proper use of.....	715
Reduction to practice (See also Reduction to practice).....	..... 2138.01
Reference date to be overcome	715
Reference is	
Common assignee.....	715.01(b), 718
Joint patent or published application to applicant and another.....	715.01(a)
Patent or application publication claiming same invention	715.05, 2138.01
Publication of applicant's own invention	715.01(c)
Sufficiency of.....	715.08
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA) (See also Treaties).....	715
When used	706.02(b), 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2132.01
Who may make affidavit	706.02(b), 706.02(l)(3), 715.04
Withdrawn rejection.....	715
Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132).....	716
Attorney arguments	716.01(c)
Inoperability of references	716.07, 2145
Reference attributed to applicant.....	716.10
Attribution, of reference to applicant.....	716.10
Commercial success, evidence	716.03
Commensurate in scope with claimed invention	716.03(a)
Derived from claimed invention.....	716.03(b)
Design applications.....	716.03(b)
Sales figures	716.03(b)
Commonly owned patent.....	718
Commonly owned patent application publication	718
Comparison with closest prior art	716.02(e)
Computer programming cases	2106.02
Continuing application	201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Copying, evidence.....	716.06
Disclosure, sufficiency	716.09
Disclosure, utility and operability	716.08
Evidence	
Consideration of.....	716.01
Publications.....	716.02(g)
Objective.....	716.01(a)
Compared to opinion evidence	716.01(c)
Probative value.....	716.01(c)
Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case.....	716.01(d), 716.05
Secondary.....	716.01(b)
Timeliness.....	716.01
Long-felt need.....	716.04
Reference attributed to applicant.....	716.10
Sufficiency of.....	716.09
Synergism.....	716.02(a)
Skepticism of experts.....	716.05
Timeliness	716.01
Unexpected results, allegations.....	716.02
Unexpected results, evidence.....	716.02(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented files—Allowance and issue

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Advantages not disclosed or inherent.....	716.02(f)	Claim renumbering, dependent claim.....	608.01(n),
Burden on applicant.....	716.02(b)	.....	1302.01
Commensurate in scope with claimed		Classification.....	903.07, 903.07(b)
invention	716.02(d)	Classification change after allowance	903.07
Genus or species	716.02(d)	Classification in another Technology Center.....	903.07(b)
Range, claimed	716.02(d)	Classification slip notation.....	1302.10
Weighing evidence of.....	716.02(c)	Companion application referred to.....	1302.04, 1302.07
Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in		Copending application	
patented files	2205	File wrapper notations	202.02, 1302.09
Affirmation (See Oath; Declaration)		Parent application data	1302.04(f)
After final practice.....	706.07(f)	Retention label	1302.07
In transitional application.....	706.07(g)	Correction of error after allowance.....	714.16
In reexamination.....	2272	Cross-reference	903.07(a)
Agent (See Attorney or agent; Power of attorney)		D-10 notice.....	130, 1304
Agent for international application	1807, 1864.04	D-10 notice, Amendment after.....	1304.01
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)	Deceased inventor, notice of allowance	1303.03
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents	1608, 1609	Definition	203.04
Agricultural Research Service	1608, 1609	Design application.....	1505
AIDS/HIV, petition to make special.....	708.02	Disclosure restriction	1302.01
Algorithms	706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02	Drawing, drafting stamp	608.02(o)
Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications		Drawing correction.....	608.02(z), 1302.04
(See also Citation of prior art).....	901.06(c)	Drawing in patented file	608.02(i), 905.03
Allowance and issue (See also Allowed application).....		Drawing notations.....	1302.09
.....	Chapter 1300	Erasure of markings	1302.01
Abandonment after	711.05	Examiner's amendment (See Examiner's amendment)	
All claims allowed, shortened statutory		File wrapper notation	1302.09
period.....	710.02(b)	Final review.....	1302
Amendment, Examiner's	1302.04	First action citation of pertinent art	1302.12
Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312	1305	Foreign application.....	1302.06
Amendment, Examiner's, printer waiting.....	1302.04,	Formal matters	714.16, 1302.01
.....	1309.02	Formal matters, examiner's amendment	
Amendment after (See Amendment: After allowance)		and changes	714.16, 1302.04
Amendment after allowance of		Formal matters, specification rewritten.....	1302.02
all claims	714.14, 1303.01	Full first or middle name required.....	605.04(b)
Amendment after D-10 notice	107.02, 1304.01	General review.....	1302.01
Amendment at time of.....	714.15	Interference.....	2305.04, 2307.03
Amendment crossing in mail.....	714.15	Interference, Notation of.....	2301.01(b), 2305.04
Assigned application	307	Interference search	1302.08, 2301.01(b)
Assignment Division	409.01(b), 1302.11	International classification	903.09
Cancellation of claims after appeal.....	1302.04(e)	Intervention by executor	409.01(f)
Cancellation of claim lost in interference	1302.04(d)	Issue classification slip (PTO-270).....	903.07, 903.07(b),
Cancellation on nonelected claim by		.....	903.09, 1302.10, 1455
examiner's amendment.....	821.01, 821.02	Issue in another TC without transfer.....	903.07(b)
Cancellation of nonstatutory claim.....	1302.04(b)	Jurisdiction of application	1305
Claim for Official Gazette.....	1302.09	Listing of references.....	1302.12
Claim renumbering.....	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)	Locarno classification designations	903.09(a)

INDEX

Allowance, Reasons for--Amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Nonelected claims canceled by examiner's amendment..... 821.01, 821.02	Custody by Publishing Division..... 203.04
Notice of Allowability 1302.03	Definition 203.04
Notice of allowance (See also Notice of allowance)..... 1303	Express abandonment of..... 711.01
Patentability report, print disposal..... 608.02(n), 705.01(d)	File wrapper data..... 1302.09, 1303
Plant application 1611	Rejection 1308.01
Printer waiting 1302.04, 1309.02	Suggesting claim for interference..... 1003, 2305.04
<i>Pro se</i> 707.07(j)	Allowed claim, rejection 706.04
Protest against issue..... 1901	By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences 1213.02
Publishing Division..... 1309, 1309.02	Alpha subclass 903.02(c)
Reasons for allowance (See Reasons for allowance)	Alteration of application after execution 605.04
Record room..... 905.03	Alteration of application before execution..... 506, 601.01(a), 608.01
Reference listing 1302.12	Alteration of patent application..... 506
Reissue application 1455	Alternative phrase in claim (See also Indefinite claim)..... 2173.05(h)
Rejection after allowance..... 706.04, 706.05, 1308.01	Amended application..... 203.03
Related applications, file wrapper notations 202.02, 1302.09	Amended application, inspection for transfer..... 903.08(c)
Related applications, parent application data 1302.04(f)	Amendment (See also Reply) 714
Related applications, retention label..... 1302.07	Accidental entry 714.21
Reopening prosecution 1303.01, 1308.01	Adding excess claims 714.10
Retention labels 1302.07	After abandonment 711.02, 714.17
Review by examiner..... 1302.01, 1302.13	After all claims allowed..... 714.14
Review by primary examiner..... 903.07	After allowance
Rewritten specification requirement 1302.02	Approval..... 714.16
Secret application 130, 1304.01	Canceling claim..... 714.16
Signature inconsistent..... 605.04(b)	Claim copied from patent..... 714.16(a), 2307.03
Signing file wrapper..... 1302.13	Entry in part 714.16(e)
Special..... 908.01, 710.02(b), 1301	Examiner's action 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e)
Specification, clean copy required 1302.02	Excess claims 714.16(c)
Statement of invention..... 1302.01	Formal matters 714.16, 714.16(d)
Suggestion of claims 2305.04	Handling..... 714.16(d)
Supplemental oath after..... 603.01	Mailed before allowance..... 714.15
Terminology correspondence of specification and claims 1302.01	Motion under Rule 1.633(c)(2)..... 714.16(b), 2363.03
Title of invention 1302.01, 1302.04(a)	Patentability pointed out..... 714.16
Title change by examiner..... 606.01, 1302.04(a)	Reason for adverse action..... 714.16, 714.16(d)
Title search, continuing application 306	Renumbering claims 714.16(e)
Transfer..... 903.08	Secrecy order application..... 130, 1304.01
Undelivered notice of allowance 1303.02	Supplemental oath..... 603.01, 714.16
Withdrawal from issue (See Withdrawal from issue)	After examiner's answer 1210
Withholding from issue, secrecy order application 130, 1304.01	After appeal, before examiner's answer 1207
Allowance, Reasons for (See Reasons for allowance)	After Board decision..... 1214.01, 1214.06, 1214.07
Allowed application (See also Allowance and issue)	After death of attorney or agent 406
	After final rejection..... 706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13
	After final rejection, entered in part 714.20

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Amendment---Amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Amendment of.....	714.24	Drawing.....	608.02(p), 608.02(q), 1302.05
Applicants must sign.....	714.01(a)	Drawing, disposition.....	608.02(x)
At allowance.....	714.15	Drawing, new matter.....	608.04, 714.19
Attorney not of record.....	405, 714.01(c)	Duplicate.....	719.01(a)
Basis in disclosure	608, 706.03(c), .....2163.03, 2163.07	Easily erasable paper forbidden	714.07, 714.19
Before first action	608.04(b), 707.04, 714.01(e)	Entered in part	714.20
Board rejection avoided.....	1214.01	Entered in part, after allowance, 37 CFR 1.312.....	714.16(e)
Brackets required.....	714.22	Entry	714.18, 719.01(a), 1303.01
By replacement paragraph or section.....	714, .....714.22, 714.23	Entry denied	714.17, 714.19, 714.21
By substitute specification	714	Appeal case.....	1207, 1214.07
Canceled matter restored.....	608.01(s)	Defective directions	714.23
Canceling all claims	711.01, 714.19	Drawing correction.....	608.02(x)
Canceling appealed claims	1215.01 to 1215.03	Drawing new matter.....	608.04
Claim added, terminology basis	608.01(o), .....2163.03, 2163.07	List	714.19
Claim numbering	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)	Paper number.....	714.21
Claims		Period for reply expired.....	714.17
Added in excess of filing fee	714.10, 714.16(c)	Preliminary amendment.....	714.01(e), 714.03(a)
Clean version	714, 714.13, 714.16, 714.22(a) .....Marked-up version.....714	Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply	714.03(a)
Complete reply required.....	714.02, 714.04	Substitute specification unnecessary	714.19, 714.20
Conditional.....	1302.04	Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action.....	714.03(a)
Consolidating pending claims	714, 714.13, .....714.16, 714.22(a)	Entry directions.....	714, 714.22, 714.23
Copier copies.....	714.07	Entry inadvertent.....	714.21
Copying patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)		Entry in reexamination.....	2234
Crossing mailing of allowance.....	714.15	Entry of amendment filed in connection with motions in interference.....	2364
D-10 notice preceding.....	130, 1304, 1304.01	Examiner's (See Examiner's amendment)	
Date of receipt.....	505, 710.01(a), 714.18	Excess claims added.....	714.10, 714.16(c)
Date stamp		Facsimile.....	502.01
Office date.....	505, 710.01(a), 714.18	Fees, additional.....	710.02(c)
TC receipt date.....	714.18	File wrapper endorsement	714.18, 719.01
Declaration.....	602.01	Formal matters, compliance with	714.02
Defective, directions for entry	714.20, 714.23	Fully responsive	714.02
Delivered to wrong Technology Center.....	508.01	Heading	502
Depositing	502	Immediate inspection	714.05
Directions for entry	714.22, 714.23	Improper signature	502.02, 714.01(a) to 714.01(d)
Discharged attorney or agent.....	714.19	Ratification.....	714.01(a), 714.08
Disapproval of preliminary amendment.....		Inaccurate	707.07(h), 714.23
.....	714.03(a), 1002.02(d)	Incomplete reply	711.02(a), 711.03(a), .....714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01
Disapproval of second or subsequent reply	714.03(a)	Time for completing.....	710.02(c), 714.03, 2266.01
Discourteous	714.19, 714.25	Increasing claims in excess of fee under 37 CFR 1.312	714.10, 714.16(c)
		Ink, not permanent.....	714.07
		Inspection by examiner.....	714.05

INDEX

American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA)--Anticipation rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Interference.....2364.01	Residence change.....719.02(b)
Inventorship (See Inventor: Correction of)	Responsive .....714.02, 714.04
Jurisdiction of application not with examiner.....714.16, .....714.19, 1305	Return, after entry on file wrapper.....719.01
Late .....710.02(d), 711, 714.17	Ribbon copy .....719.01(a)
Literature citation in specification.....608.01(p)	Rule 1.312 (See also Amendment: After allowance)..... .....714.16, 1303.01
Manner of making.....714	Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply .....714.03(a)
Motion under 37 CFR 1.633(c)(2),	Several filed on same day.....714.18
Application in issue .....714.16(b)	Signature improper.....714.01(a) to 714.01(d)
Name change on file wrapper.....605.04(c), 719.02(b)	Signature missing .....714.01(a)
New matter.....608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	Signature required .....605.04 to 605.05, 714.01
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of .....714.01(e), .....714.03, 714.22	Signed by applicant, not by attorney or agent of record.....714.01(d)
Nonentry (See also Amendment:	Signed by attorney or agent not of record ...405, 714.01(c)
Entry denied).....607, 714.19	Statement of allowability by Board .....1213.01
Not entered .....714.19, 714.21	Supervisory primary examiner.....714.13, 714.16, 714.18
Not fully responsive.....714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01	Supplemental.....714.03(a)
Not fully responsive, time to	Support by original claim.....608.01(l)
perfect reply .....710.02(c), 714.03, 2266.01	Telegram.....714.08
Oath, Original.....602.01	Telephone number.....713.01, 714.01
Objectionable remarks .....714.19, 714.25	Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action..... .....714.03(a)
Of claims .....714	Unsigned.....714.01(a)
Of specification .....714	Ratification of.....710.02(c), 714.01(a)
Office date stamp .....505, 710.01(a), 714.18, 1303	Wrong Technology Center.....508.01, 714.06
Order 3311 .....714.16(d)	American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) (See Public Law: Public law 106-113; Statutes: Public Law 106-113)
Paper number.....714.18	Amino acid sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequence)
Patentability pointed out.....714.02, 714.04	Analogous art .....904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05, 2141.01(a)
Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday .....505, .....710.01(a), 710.05	Analysis of claims .....904.01
Permanent ink required .....714.07, 714.19	Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)
Plant application .....1610	Answer all matters traversed .....707.07(f)
Post Office address, Applicant.....605.03	Answer on remand.....1211, 1211.01, 1211.02
Preliminary .....506, 714.01(e), 714.03(a)	Antecedent lacking (See also Indefinite claim).....706.03(d), .....1302.01, 2173.05(e)
Denial of entry .....714.01(e), 714.03(a)	Anticipation rejection .....706.02(a), 707.07(d), .....2131, 2133.06
Excess claims .....506, 714.10	Affidavit to overcome .....2132.01
New matter.....608.04(b)	Analogous art .....2131.05
Ratification	Definition of.....2131
Signature defective.....714.01(a)	Genus-species .....2131.02
Telegram.....714.08	Generic chemical formula .....2131.02
Receipt.....501 to 505, 511, 512	Meaning of
Received after allowance .....714.15, 1303.01	"By others".....2132
Reexamination .....2250	"In this country" .....2132
Request by patent owner.....2221	
Reinstatement of canceled matter .....714.24	
Reissue .....1453	
Requirements of.....714.02	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
A.P.C. publications---Appeal

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
“Known or used”..... 2132, 2133.03(a)	Examiner reversed..... 1214.04
“Patented in this or a foreign country”..... 2132	Examiner sustained..... 1214.06
Multiple references, circumstances where	Examiner’s answer..... 1208
permitted..... 2131.01	Failure to prosecute appeal..... 1215.04
One year grace period..... 2133	Fee (See also Fee)..... 1205, 1208.02
On sale (See On sale)	From Board decision..... 1216 to 1216.02
Ranges claimed..... 2131.03	Hearing..... 1209
Rejections based on publications and	Introduction..... 1201
patents..... 2133.02	Jurisdiction..... 1210
<i>Prima facie</i> case..... 2132.01	Matter subject to..... Introduction, 706.01
Public use (See Public use)	Multiplicity rejection..... 2173.05(n)
Secondary considerations, evidence of..... 2131.04	New ground of rejection by Board..... 1214.01
A.P.C. publications (See Alien Property Custodian	New ground of rejection by examiner prohibited
publications)	in examiner’s answer..... 1207, 1208.01
Apostille (See also Oath; Declaration)..... 301, 409.01(b),	New matter affecting claim..... 608.04(c)
.....602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604, 604.04(a)	Notice of..... 1205
Apparatus, Process or product and .....806.05(e) to 806.05(g)	Order for compliance..... 1210.01
Appeal..... Chapter 1200	Oral hearing..... 1209
Abandonment..... 1210	Reexamination..... 2276
Actions subsequent to examiner’s answer..... 1210	Patentability report case..... 705.01(a)
Administrative handling..... 1204	Primary examiner’s attention..... 1004
Affidavit after appeal..... 1207, 1208.03, 1211.02	Procedure after Board decision..... 1214-1214.07
Affidavit after Board decision..... 1214.01, 1214.07	Protestor participation..... 1901.07
Amendment after examiner’s answer..... 1210,	Publication of Board decision..... 1213.03
..... 1211.01	Real party in interest..... 1206, 1208
Amendment before examiner’s answer..... 1207	Rehearing by Board..... 1214.01, 1214.03
Amendment for purpose of..... 714.12, 714.13	Reexamination..... 2273
Amendment makes application allowable..... 1207	Remand by Board..... 1204, 1208.03, 1210, 1211, 1211.01,
Answer, Examiner’s (See Examiner’s answer)	..... 1211.02, 1211.03, 1212, 1213, 1213.02, 1214.01,
Brief..... 1206	..... 1302.14, 2143.03, 2274, 2275, 2314, 2358
In reexamination..... 2274	Remand by Federal Circuit..... 1216.01
In reissue..... 1454	Remanded application made special..... 708.01
By patent owner..... 1205	Reopening of prosecution after appeal..... 1208.01,
Cancellation of withdrawn claims..... 1214.05	..... 1208.02
Civil litigation..... 1216.02	Reopening of prosecution..... 1214.07
Claims copied from patent, time limit..... 710.02(c)	Reply brief to examiner’s answer..... 1208.03
Claims included..... 1205, 1206	Requirement by board to address matter..... 1212
Composition of the Board..... 1203	Secrecy order application..... 130, 1304.01
Concurrently with interference..... 1210, 2315	Statement of allowability by Board..... 1213.01
Concurrently with prosecution before examiner..... 1210	Supplemental appeal brief..... 1208.02
Conference..... 1208, 1302.14	Supplemental examiner’s answer..... 1208.04
Correspondence address for litigation..... 501, 1216.01	Suspension pending civil action or federal circuit appeal
Court..... 1216	in related case..... 1213
Court, Federal Circuit..... 1216.01	Suspension pursuant to 37 CFR 1.56(d)..... 1213
Decision by Board..... 1213	Time for filing brief..... 512, 1206
Dismissal..... 1215.04	Withdrawal..... 711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02

INDEX

Appealable matter not petitionable--Application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Withdrawal of final rejection.....	1208.02	APS.....	902.03(e)
Withdrawal, partial.....	1214.05, 1215.03	Arrangement.....	608.01(a)
Appealable matter not petitionable	1002, 1201	Assigned (See also Assignee; Assignment)	
Appendix, computer program listing.....	608.05	Access.....	106
Applicant (See also Inventor; <i>Pro se</i> applicant)	605	Allowance	307
Abandonment notification	711.04(c)	Conflicting subject matter	706.02(f), 706.02(k),
Administrator or executor.....	409-409.01(f), 605.05	.....	706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3),706.03(k),822, 2302
Age, special status	708.02	Inventor deceased.....	409.01(e)
Citizenship	605.01	Assignment for examination	
Common, at least one	201.06,	Office of Initial Patent Examination.....	504
.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k) - 706.02(l)(3)	Assignment to examiner for examination	903.08(b)
Comments on statement of reasons for allowance		Assignment to Technology Center	
.....	1302.14	for examination.....	504, 903.08, 903.08(e)
Discourtesy	714.19, 714.25	Background of the invention	608.01(c)
Health, special status	708.02	Best mode	608.01(h), 706.03(c)
Heir	409.01(a), 409.01(d)	Brief description of the drawings.....	608.01(f)
International application.....	1820.02, 1820.09,	Brief summary of the invention	608.01(d)
.....	1820.10	Certified copy.....	201.06(d), 608.01
Joint	201.02, 201.03, 605, 2137.01	Claim terminology.....	608.01(o), 608.01
Mailing address	605.03	Claims	608.01(i)-608.01(n), 706.03(k)
Name change.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)	Clarity and completeness, examiner's action.....	707.07
Other than inventor.....	409-409.01(f), 409.03(b)	Classification in Technology Center.....	903.08(b)
Post Office address	605.03	Common ownership.....	305, 706.02(f), 706.02(k),
Power to inspect	104, 106	.....	706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3), 709.01,
Reply (See Amendment; Reply)		.....	822, 2302
Requirements.....	2137.01	Completeness.....	201.03, 201.06(c), 506, 601.01,
Residence.....	605.02	.....	601.01(g), 608.01(p)
Self prosecuted application.....	707.07(j), 713.01	Conflicting, same applicant.....	709.01, 804,
Signature	605.04	.....	822, 822.01
Small entity status	509.02	Content.....	Chapter 600
Sole	201.01	Continuation (See also Continuation).....	201.07
Application		Continuation-in-part	
Abandoned (See Abandoned application)		(See also Continuation-in-part)	201.08
Abstract of the disclosure	608.01(b)	Continued prosecution (CPA)	
Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47	409.03(h)	(See also Continued prosecution application).....	201.06(d),
Acknowledgment.....	503	.....	201.07
Address missing.....	403	Continuity between applications	201.11
Allowable except as to form.....	706, 710.02(b)	Control of access	101, 103, 106
Allowed		Copendency	201.11
Custody by Publishing Division	203.04	Copending, Design.....	1504.20
Definition	203.04	Correction of inventorship	201.03
File wrapper data.....	1302.09	Cross-noting	
Ordering file	1306.03	Data of parent application on file wrapper or PALM	
Rejection	706.05, 1308	bib-data sheet	202.02,
Suggesting claim for interference.....	2305.04	.....	719.02, 719.07, 1302.09
Amended.....	203.03	Data of related application, updating	201.11, 202.01,

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Application---Application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 1302.04(f)	Joint to sole 201.03
Foreign application, oath..... 202.04	Jurisdiction 1305
Foreign application, file wrapper..... 202.03	Mode of operation..... 608.01(h)
Depositing 502	National application 201
Description of the related art 608.01(c)	National stage application..... 201
Design (See Design application)	New definition 203.01
Detailed description 608.01(g)	Nonprovisional 201.04(a), 506, 601
Distribution..... 508	Number..... 502, 503, 506
Division (See also Divisional application)..... 201.06	Status of application using 101, 102
Drawings, necessary 601.01(f)	Old..... 203.03
Missing figures 601.01(g)	Omitted items 601.01(d), 601.01(f), and 601.01(g)
Effective filing date..... 706.02, 706.02(a)	Ordered examination..... 707.02, 708, 708.01
English language 608.01	Original..... 201.04(a), 506, 601
Examination..... Chapter 700	Overlapping
Examples..... 707.07(l)	Common ownership 706.02(f), 706.02(k),
Facsimile..... 201.06(d), 605.04	..... 706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3), 709.01,
Fee, filing (See also Fee)..... 607	..... 715.01(b), 804.03, 822, 2302,
Field of the invention 608.01(c)	..... 2315.01
File wrapper continuing (FWC)..... 201.06(b)	Overlapping
Filing date 201.11, 503, 505, 511	Same applicant..... 709.01, 804,
Filing receipt (See also Post card)..... 503	..... 822, 822.01, 2315.01
Five year pendency 707.02(a), 708.01	Pages missing..... 601.01(d)
Foreign (See also Foreign application)..... 201.13-201.15	Papers, arrangement 719.01(a)
Form..... Chapter 600	Parent..... 904
Government-owned	Parts Chapter 600
Completed 506	Pending five years 707.02(a)
Drawing 507	Plant (See also Plant application)..... 201, Chapter 1600
Return 506.01	Prior art 2121 to 2129
Return of filing fee 503	Prior art effect of international publication 1857.01,
Special 708.01	..... 2136.03
Incomplete 203.06, 506, 601.01(d),	Priority
..... 601.01(e), 601.01(f), 608.01(u)	Foreign application..... 201.13, 706.02
Definition 203.06, 506	U.S. application 201.11, 706.02
Informal 506, 702.01	Protest 1901
Definition 203.06, 506	Provisional (See also Provisional application).....
Primary examiner's attention required 1004	..... 201.04(b), 601, 601.01, 601.01(b), 602, 706.02
Search..... 702.01, 704.01	Public inspection 103
Special 708.01	Publication (See Application publication)
Inspection 103	Publication of abstract 711.06, 711.06(a)
International (See International application)	Publications 609, 707.05
International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119)..... 201.13	Receipt and handling Chapter 500
Invalid oath..... 604.06	Recording and tracking in Technology Center..... 1704
Issue, definition 203.04	Referred to in patent, status information 102
Issue fee not paid (abandoned)..... 203.07, 711.03(c)	Refile 201.10
Issue simultaneously with another application 1306.02	Reissue (See also Reissue application)..... 1401-1470
Joint 201.02	Rejected definition..... 203.02

INDEX
 Application Data Sheet (ADS)--Assignment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Relating to atomic energy.....	115, 150, 151	Art unit number on papers.....	502
Requisites	702	Asexual plants (See also Plant patent).....	Chapter 1600
Returning papers	506.01, 601	Assigned application	
Review.....	506	Access.....	104, 106
Right to inspect.....	103	Allowance	307
Right of priority, foreign application	201.13	Conflicting subject matter	706.03(k), 822,
Rule 1.60.....	201.06(a)	.....	2302, 2315.01
Rule 1.62.....	201.06(b)	Inventor applies for.....	605
Secrecy order.....	120, 130	Inventor deceased.....	409.01(e)
Serial number.....	502, 503	Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of	
Sole	201.01	provisional application.....	306.01
Sole to joint.....	201.03	Provisional application	302.03
Special.....	707.02(a), 708 to 708.03	Title report	303, 320
List	708.01	Assignee (See also Assigned application; Assignment)	
Status.....	102, 203	Address.....	302.05
Inquiries	203.08	Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131.....	715.04
Substitute		Certificate of correction	307, 1480-1485
Definition	201.09	Change of inventorship, consent.....	201.03, 1412.04
Does not carry ownership from parent.....	201.12, 306	Common	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3),
File wrapper notation	202.02	.....	709.01, 822, 2302, 2315.01
Reference to parent application.....	201.09	Double patenting, same assignee	706.03(k), 804, 822
Refile	201.10	Duty of disclosure	2001.01
Terminology, Claim.....	608.01(o)	Entire interest, control.....	106, 301, 324, 402.07
Title of invention	606	Foreign	302.04
Title of invention, change	606.01, 1302.01, 1302.04	Interfering applications, same assignee	709.01,
Transfer procedure	903.08(d)	.....	2302, 2315.01
Transitional (See also Transitional application)		Intervention.....	106, 324, 402.07
.....	706.07(g), 803.03	Multiple Assignees	324
Types (See also Patent).....	201	Part interest.....	106.01, 324
Utility (See also Patent)	201	Patent issues to.....	307
Wrong Technology Center.....	508.01	Permitted to take action under 37 CFR 3.73(b).....	324
Application Data Sheet (ADS).....	601, 601.05, 602,	Power to inspect	104
.....	602.01, 605.04(b), 706.02(b)	Revocation of power of attorney	324, 402.07
Application Division (See Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE))		Small entity	509.02
Application publication.....	901.03	Assignment.....	Chapter 300
Citation of.....	707.05(e)	Access.....	301.01
Disqualifying as prior art, commonly owned	718	Allowance of application.....	307
Prior art effect.....	706.02(a), 901.03, 2163, 2136.03	Assignment identification requirements	302.03
APS (See Automated patent system)		Change of name	314
Arbitration awards notice	311	Conflicting statements of ownership under 37 CFR 3.73(b).....	324
Argument for allowability lacking in amendment.....	714.04	.....	324
Arrangement of application.....	608.01(a)	Continuing application	201.12, 306
Arrangement of art in Technology Centers	901.07	Copy	301.01, 302.01
Arrangement, papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)	Corrections in recorded assignment.....	323
		Cover sheet.....	302.07
		Corrections	317.02, 323.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Assignment Division--Attorney or agent

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Date of recording	317.01	Assistant Commissioner for Patents	
Effect of recording	317.03	(See also Office of Assistant Commissioner for Patents)	
Facsimile submission	302.09, 1730	.....	201.06(a), 409.01(b), 409.03,
Foreign language translation	302.02	.....	409.03(h), 409.03(i), 409.03(j), 708.01,
Indexing.....	315	.....	720.01, 720.02, 720.03, 1002.02
International application.....	301	Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(b)
Licenses	301, 313	Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks	
Mailing address	302.08	Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(i)
Mergers	314	Assistant examiner (See Examiner)	
Multiple assignees	324	Associate attorney.....	402.02, 406
Nonprovisional claiming benefit of		Associate attorney, correspondence with	403.01
provisional.....	306.01	Associate of unregistered attorney.....	402
Not endorsed on pending applications.....	303	Atomic Energy Act of 1954.....	120, 706.03(a) and 706.03(b)
One of several overlapping		Atomic energy application.....	150
applications	709.01, 715.01(b)	Attorney or agent	
Parent application.....	201.12, 306	Appointment by assignee of entire interest.....	106
Part interest.....	106.01, 301, 706.02(l)(2)	Associate	402, 402.02, 406
Patent.....	301, 302.03	Associate of unregistered	402
Patent and trademark assignment system.....	302.09	Conflicting parties having same	404
Pending applications.....	301, 302.03, 706.02(l)(2),	Continuing application	201.06(c)
.....	706.02(l)(3)	Change of correspondence address	601.03
Plural items	301.01	Correspondence with	402, 403, 403.1
Printing on patent.....	307, 1309	Correspondence with associate	403.01
Proof of.....	706.02(l)(2)	Death	406
Provisional application	301, 302.03	Discourtesy	714.25
Recording.....	301, 302, 313, 314,	Duty of disclosure	2001.01
.....	706.02(l)(2), 706.02(l)(3)	Excluded from practice	105
Recording fee	302.06	Inspection	104
Records not kept in application file	303, 320	Interfering applications.....	402.08, 2305, 2309.02
Search room.....	1730	International application.....	402.09, 1807, 1808, 1820
Security interests	302.07, 313	Interview	408, 713 to 713.10, 1302.14
Title reports	303, 320	Limited recognition.....	402.01
Transfer of rights from/to small entity.....	509.02	More than one for same applicant	403.02
Translation.....	302.02	Name on patent.....	1309
Assignment Division.....	320, 605.04(c), 719.02, 1730	Name on reexamination certificate.....	2287
Administrator and executor authority		Not of record	402, 405
checked.....	409.01(b)	Notarizing oath.....	604.06
Allowance and issue.....	1302.11	Office cannot aid in selection of.....	401
Certified Abstract of Title.....	320	Post Office address	601.02
Information available from PALM.....	320	Power of (See also Power of attorney)	402, 406
Title report	320	Reexamination	2222
Assignment of application for examination.....	504	Registered	401, 402
Assignment of reexamination to examiner.....	2236	Roster of attorneys and agents	601.03, 1730, 2205
Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)	Same in conflicting cases	2305, 2309.02
		Selection.....	401
		Signature of	402

INDEX

Authentication of oath--Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Suggested.....401	Best mode..... 608.01(h), 2165 to 2165.04
Suspended or excluded..... 105, 407, 714.01(a), 714.19	Affidavit or declaration..... 715.10
Communication with..... 105	Compared to enablement..... 2165.02
Inspection by 105	Computer cases..... 2106.01
Interview 105, 713.05	Considerations relevant to..... 2165.01
Telephone number on letters 713.01, 714.01	Evidence of concealment..... 2165, 2165.04
Telephoned by examiner..... 408, 713.01, 1302.14	Form paragraphs used to reject..... 706.03(c)
Unregistered..... 402	Requirements for rejection for lack of..... 2165.03
Washington, D.C. area representative 408	Bibliographic Information 601.05
Withdrawal..... 402.06	Biological material 2164.06(a), 2402, 2403
Withdrawal after patent granted 2223, 2560	Biotechnology (See also Nucleotide sequences).....
Withdrawal in patent..... 2223	..... Chapter 2400
Authentication of oath..... 604.04(a)	Deposit of biological material..... 2403
Authentication of e-mail sender..... 502.03	Deposit rules 2402
AuthorIn program (See also Sequence rules)..... 2430	Deposit term..... 2408
Authority of administrator or executor..... 409.01(b)	Enablement 2164.06(a)
Authority of Commissioner, Delegation of..... 1001.01	Examination of applications 2411
Authority of Commissioner, Statutory..... 1001	Form paragraphs 2427.01
Authority to inspect pending application 103	PatentIn computer program..... 2430
Authorization	Process claims 706.02(n)
Credit card payments 509	Samples 2410
Deposit accounts 509.01	Sequence rules (See also Sequence rules)..... 2420, 2421
Internet e-mail..... 502.03	Special status for small entity applications 708.02
Power of attorney 402	Blue slip (See Form letters and forms: Issue
Authorship 715.01(c), 716.10	classification slip, PTO-270)
Automated Patent System (APS) (See also Electronic	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)
databases) 902.03(e)	(See also Appeal; Interference) 706.03(v),
Automated message system..... 1730	..... 706.03(w), 707.07(f), 707.06, 708.01,
Automated voice response	..... 711.02(b), 2284, 2300.01
system (maintenance fee)..... 1730, 2570	Appeal from..... 1216 to 1216.02
Avoiding double patenting rejection 706.02(k),	Constitution and duties 1203
..... 804.02, 2129	Decision
	Dissemination of..... 1720
	Generally 1213
	Publication of 1213.03
	Treatment of..... 1721
	Duty of disclosure to 2001.03
	Hearing..... 1209
	Interference
	Declaration of 2311
	Final Decision 2358
	Jurisdiction 706.01, 706.07(c), 1210, 2300.01
	May require appellant to address matter 1212
	New ground of rejection by 1214.01
	Petitions 1002(f), 1002.02(j)
	Recommendation by..... 2359
B	
Background of the invention (See also	
Specification)..... 608.01(c)	
Bacteria 1601	
Bar, Statutory (See Statutory bar)	
Base claim canceled 608.01(n)	
Base claim rejected..... 608.01(n)	
Batch number, Issue (See Issue batch number)	
Benefit of foreign priority (See also Foreign application).....	
..... 201.13	
Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties).....	
..... 201.13, 1504.10	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Books in library---Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
		C	
Reconsideration by	2358		
Rehearing by	1214.01, 1214.03		
Service Branch	103, 104		
Statement of allowability by.....	1213.01		
Books in library	901.06(a)		
Borrowed publications	901.06(a), 901.06(b)		
Borrowing references from examiner's search files	901.08		
Box, Mail (See also Correspondence)			
Box AF.....	714.13		
Box Assignment.....	302.08		
Box at Office for depositing papers	502		
Box CPA	201.06(d), 720		
Box DAC.....	302.08, 720, 1901.03		
Box Expedited Design	1504.30		
Box FWC.....	201.06(b)		
Box M Fee.....	2510		
Box MPEP	Foreword		
Box OED.....	407		
Box Patent Ext.....	2753, 2754		
Box PCT.....	1805		
Box PG PUB-ABN.....	711.01		
Box Provisional Patent Application.....	501		
Box Reexam.....	501, 2224, 2226		
Box Sequence.....	2422, 2422.09		
Box 8 (FOIA, Solicitor).....	103, 501, 1216, 1216.01		
Breadth, Undue (See also Undue breadth rejection)	2163.05, 2173.04		
Brief, filed on appeal	1206		
Reexamination	2274		
Brief description of the drawings (See also Specification)	608.01(f)		
Brief summary of invention.....	608.01(d), 1302.01		
British specification, provisional	201.15		
Broadening claims in reissue.....	1412.03		
Browser executable code in specification.....	608.01, 608.01(p)		
Budapest Treaty (See also Microorganisms ; Treaties).....	901.05(b), 2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408, 2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01		
Depositories	2405		
Bulletin, Classification (See Classification: Orders)			
Burden of proof	2112, 2112.01, 2113		
Business hours of USPTO	103, 510		
			CAFC (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit)
			Canadian patent agent.....
			402
			Canceled matter, before papers executed
			608.01
			Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in
			reissue.....
			1412.02
			Canceled matter, Restoring
			608.01(s), 714.24
			Canceled matter in patented file
			901.01
			Canceling claim after issue.....
			714.16, 1302.04(b)
			Canceling claim withdrawn after appeal.....
			1214.05
			Canceling drawing.....
			608.02(t)
			Cancellation of drawing figures
			608.02(t)
			Cancer, petition to make special.....
			708.02, 1002.02(c)
			Candor, Duty of (See also Duty of
			candor and good faith).....
			Chapter 2000
			Carbon copy, application papers
			608.01
			Carbon copy of amendment.....
			714.07
			Card catalog in library.....
			901.06(a)
			Caricatures, Offensive
			608, 1504
			Case action record worksheets
			1705
			Cashier's window.....
			502
			Cassis CD-ROM (See also Electronic
			databases).....
			902.03(d)
			Catalog and circulars
			901.06(a)
			Certificate, Reexamination.....
			2288
			Certificate format in reexamination.....
			2290
			Certificate of correction.....
			1480-1485
			Applicant's mistake
			1481
			Assignee's name
			307
			Copy required in reexamination
			2214
			Foreign priority
			201.16
			Form PTO-1050.....
			1485
			Form PTO/SB/44
			1485
			Handling of request for.....
			1485
			Inventorship
			1412.04
			Reissue application for patent including
			1411.01
			Report by examiner.....
			1485
			Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)
			502,
			512, 513
			File wrapper continuation.....
			201.06(b)
			Information disclosure statement.....
			609
			International application
			1805, 1834,
			1865, 1893.01(a)(1)
			Maintenance fee
			2510
			Overcoming abandonment.....
			711.03(c), 711.04(c)
			Period for reply
			714.17

INDEX
Certificate of service--Claim

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reexamination	2224, 2265, 2266	Complete data.....	707.05(e)
Certificate of service	2220	Copies furnished.....	707.05(a)
Certificate effect of signature	401, 402, 410	Correction	707.05(g)
Certified copies		Correction, period for reply	710.06
Abstract of Title.....	320	Cross references	707.05(e)
Administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)	Data used	706.02(a), 707.05(e)
Appeal to federal circuit	1216.01	Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda.....	707.06
Application as filed	608.01, 1730	Defensive publications	711.06, 711.06(a)
Civil litigation	1216	Electronic Resources	608.01, 707.05(e)
Continuation in part	201.06(b)	Examiner's answer.....	1208
Facsimile requests for.....	1730	Foreign patent data	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
Foreign application.....	201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14,	Foreign printed applications.....	901.05(b)
.....	201.14(a), 201.14(b), 201.14(c), 201.16,	Form PTO-892 reproduced	707.05
.....	502.02, 1417, 1504.10, 1893.03(c), 2138.06	Incorrect.....	707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.04
MPEP	Title page, 1730	Literature, in specification	608.01(p)
Name change.....	605.04(c)	Mailing copy to patent owner.....	2206, 2208
Orders for.....	1730	Memorandum.....	707.06
Patent copies	1730	Notices	707.06
Patent related file wrappers	1730	Order of listing	707.05(c)
PCT application.....	1801, 1828, 1893.03(c),	Orders	707.06
.....	1895.01, 1896	Patents series, U.S. (See also Patent)	901.04
Philippines search exchange.....	1711	Periodical.....	707.05(e), 901.06
Provisional application	103, 104	Prior art effect of international application	1857.01,
Reexamination file	2232	.....	2136.03
Certiorari	1202	Prior art in application.....	707.05(b), 1302.12
Change from small entity status (See also Small entity status)		Prior art in patent	1920, Chapter 2200
.....	509.03	Confidentiality.....	2202, 2203
Change of correspondence address.....	601.03, 711.03(c)	Content.....	2205
Changing joint to sole inventorship.....	201.03	Court decision	2207
Reissue	1402	Handling.....	2206
Charge for pending applications		Parties who may cite.....	2203
(PALM).....	101, 905.05	Service on patent owner.....	2208
Check accompanying hand-delivered paper.....	502	Time for filing	2204
Chemical abstracts	708.02	Publications	707.05(e)
Chemical compound.....	608.01(p)	References	707.05
Chemical practice		Allowance in first action.....	1302.12
Enablement	2164.02(b), 2164.06(b)	From applicant.....	707.05(b), 1302.12
Generic chemical formula	2131.02, 2144.08	Reexamination (See Reexamination)	
Markush.....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Citizenship of applicant	605.01
Circulars (See also Publications).....	Introduction	Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145	1214.01,
Citation of prior art		.....	1215.05, 1216.02
A.P.C. publications.....	901.06(c)	Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146	1216, 2358,
Abbreviations	711.06, 711.06(a)	.....	2360, 2361
Abstract	711.06, 711.06(a)	Claim.....	608.01(i), 608.01(k)
Allowance, Listing at	1302.12	Added by amendment.....	608.01(o)
Applicant's	707.05(b), 707.05(d), 1302.12	Results in change of inventorship	201.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Claim--Claim

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Added in excess of filing fee.....	714.10	Each mentioned in letter	707.07(i)
After prosecution closed.....	714.16, 714.19	Equivalence	2183
After prosecution closed, near end		Excess over fee added by	
of time period.....	714.20	preliminary amendment	714.10
Aggregation	2173.05(k)	Excess over fee after notice of allowance	714.16(c)
All allowed.....	710.02(b)	Fees, dependent.....	608.01(n)
All canceled.....	711.01	File wrapper notation	1302.09
Allowable except as to form.....	706, 707.07(a),	Filing fee insufficient.....	506
.....	707.07(j)	Foreign priority (See also Foreign application).....	201.13,
Allowed, Rejection of.....	706.04, 706.05	.....	201.14
Allowed, Withdrawn appeal.....	1215.02	Form.....	608.01(m)
Alternative phrase (See also Indefinite claim).....		Function of machine.....	2173.05(v)
.....	2173.01, 2173.05(h)	Functional.....	2114, 2173.05(g)
Amendment of (See also Amendment).....	714	Generic (See also Generic claim).....	806.04(d),
Analysis	904.01	.....	2173.05(h)
Antecedent basis (See also Indefinite claim)	2173.05(e)	Illustrated by drawing	608.02(d), 2173.05(s)
Basis in description.....	608.01(o), 2171	Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim)	2129
Basis in disclosure	608, 2163.03	Inaccurate	2173.03
Breadth.....	2163.05, 2164.08, 2173.04	Incomplete	707.07(j), 2172.01
Cancellation by examiner after appeal.....	1214.05	Indefinite.....	706.03(d), 2173
Cancellation results in change of inventorship	201.03	Independent	608.01(n)
Change after Board statement of allowability	1213.01	Index.....	719.04
Combination, old.....	2173.05(j)	Indirect limitation.....	706.03(d), 2173.05(f)
Combination and subcombination.....	806.04(c), 806.05(a)	Informal.....	702.01
Comprising.....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)	International application.....	1824
Considered in deciding reexamination		Interpretation.....	2111, 2111.01, 2111.02, 2111.03
request.....	2243	Jepson	2129
Consisting essentially of.....	2111.03	Linking.....	809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04
Consisting of.....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)	Linking, Generic	809.02
Construed in light of specification.....	608.01(o)	Linking, Traverse of rejection.....	818.03(d)
.....	707.07, 804, 1206, 2106, 2111.01, 2111.03,	Markush.....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
.....	2129, 2145, 2164.08, 2173.05(a), 2184	Generic.....	803.02
Copied from patent (See Claim presented		Subgenus.....	2173.05(h)
corresponding to claim of patent)		Support.....	608.01(p)
Correspondence with disclosure	1302.01, 2173.03	Means (See also Means).....	2181
Dependent	608.01(n)	Multiple dependent	608.01(n)
Dependent, objected to when improper.....	608.01(n),	Multiplicity	2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)
.....	706.01	Negative limitation.....	2173.05(i)
Dependent on canceled or rejected claim.....	608.01(n),	New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
.....	706.01, 707.07(j), 1214.06	Nonelected invention.....	706.03(m), 809.02(c),
Design application.....	1503.03	.....	809.04, 821.01, 821.02
Differing only by functional statement	2173.05	Nonelected invention, Added	821.03
Diminishing scope	2173.05(h)	Nonstatutory	706.03(a),
Disclaimer.....	706.03(u), 710.02(d)	.....	2105 to 2107
Double inclusion.....	2173.05(o)	Nonstatutory, Cancellation.....	1302.4(b)
Duplicate	706.03(k), 2173.05(o)	Numbering	608.01(j)

INDEX

Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent--Classification

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Objection contrasted with rejection.....	706.01	Commissioner's approval if outside time limit.....	1003
Official Gazette (O.G.).....	1302.09	Disclaimer rejection	706.03(u)
Omnibus claim.....	2173.05(r)	Interference pending	2364.01
Original.....	608.01(l)	Late amendment.....	714.19
Patentably distinct.....	706.03(k)	Not a reply to Office action.....	711.02(b), 2307.01
Plant application	1605, 1610	Origin must be stated.....	2307.05
Plural.....	706.03(k)	Patent filing date later than that of application.....	2306.01
Priority (See also Foreign application)	201.13,	Patent in different Technology Center.....	2306
.....	201.14(b)	Period for reply	710.02(c), 710.04(a)
Product, Functional.....	2114	Prosecution closed	714.19, 2307.03
Product by process	2113, 2173.05(p)	Rejection	2307.02
Prolix (See also Indefinite claim).....	2173.05(m)	Rejection, Failure to reply to.....	706.03(u)
Reference numerals included.....	608.01(m), 2173.05(s)	Rejection, Primary examiner's attention	1004
Reissue application		Special	708.01
Numbering	1453, 1455,	Time limit for reply	710.02(c)
Original claim subject to reexamination.....	1440	Claiming same invention	706.02(f), 706.02(k),
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i>	1455	.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 715
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01	Class, scope	903.02(b), 1302.14
Underlining and bracketing.....	1453, 1455,	Class, transfer.....	903.05
Rejection	706, 2121 to 2186	Class definitions	902.02
Relative terminology	2173.05(b)	Classification (See also Patent classification).....	Chapter 900
Renumbering at issue.....	608.01(j), 1302.01	Application (See Classification of application)	
Renumbering dependent	608.01(n), 1302.01	Basis	903.02
Single means.....	2164.08(a), 2181	Bulletin	902.04
Single sentence	608.01(m)	Definitions	902.02, 902.02(a)
Species, how recognized	806.04(e), 806.04(f)	Design	903.09(a), 1503.01
Species (plural) added.....	809.02(d), 818.02(b)	Examiner (See Classification examiner)	
Statutory requirement	608.01(k)	Foreign patents	903.03
Subgenus (Markush type)	2173.05(h)	Index to U.S. Patent Classification.....	902.01(a)
Subject matter eligibility	706.03(a)	Classification, International	903.09
Suggested for interference.....	2305 to 2305.04	Indices	902.03
Failure to make	706.03(u)	Information	902.03(a)
Time limit	710.02(c)	Insight on USPTO Local Area Network.....	902.03(c)
Summary of invention, consistent	608.01(d)	International	903.09
Terminology basis in description.....	608.01(o),	Issue classification slip, PTO-270 (See also Form letters	
.....	2173.01, 2173.05(a)	and forms)	903.07, 1302.10
Unsupported	2163.01, 2173.03	Locarno International.....	903.09(a)
Use claims	2173.05(q)	Mandatory	903.07
Vague (See also Indefinite claim)	706.03, 2171 to 2173	Manual	902.01
Varying scope	608.01(m)	Patent classification Home Page on the Internet.....	
With motion granted in part.....	714.20	.....	902.03(a), 903.06
Withdrawal of appealed claim.....	1214.05, 1215.03	Nonpatent literature	901.06
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent (See also		Numerical index.....	902.03(c)
Interference).....	710.04(a), 2306 to 2308.02	Orders	902.04
After allowance	2307.03	Patent, Change of	903.05
Appeal of rejection.....	1205, 1210		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Classification examiner--Communication via Internet

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Patent Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet 902.03(b)	Title 15 CFR Part 15 1701.01
Principles 903.02	Title 15 CFR Parts 768-799 140
Revision 903.02(a), 903.02(b)	Title 22 CFR Parts 120-130 140
Rules governing applications 903.08(e)	Title 37 (See also Rules, Patent) Appendix R
Statutory authority 903.01	Title 41 CFR subpart 101-20.3 cited 510
Subclass lists 902.03(c)	Coinventor, Power of attorney 402.01
Classification examiner	Collateral estoppel (See also Estoppel) 2012.01
Decision on classification 903.08(d) to 903.08(f)	Reexamination 2259
Patentability report 705.01(a)	Combination, Old (See also Restriction) 806.05(b), 820.01
Classification of application Chapter 900	Combination and aggregation 2173.05(j), 2173.05(k)
Allowed application 903.07 to 903.07(b), 1004, 1302.10	Combination and subcombination 806.04(c), 806.05(a), 806.05(b), 806.05(c), 903.02(b)
Amendment affecting 903.08(c)	Comments on tests or examples 707.07(l), 1302.14
Borderline 903.08(a)	Commercial activity as on sale (See also On sale) 706.02(c), 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)
By applicant 601	Commercial exploitation as on sale (See also On sale) 706.02(c), 2133.03(e)(1)
Cross-referencing 903.07(a)	Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections) 716.03
Decision of classification examiner 903.08(f)	Commissioner, action requiring attention of
Disputed 903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(f), 903.08(g)	Failure to identify claim as copied from a patent 2307.05
File wrapper data 719.03	Petition for access 103
Improperly classified 903.08(a)	Commissioner initiated reexamination 2239
In another Technology Center at allowance 903.07(b), 903.08(a)	Commissioner's
New application, by Office of Initial Patent Examination 903.08(a), 903.08(e)	Approval of power to inspect 104
New application, by SPE 903.08(b)	Authority and functions 706.03(b), 708.01, 709, 711.02, 714, 719.01, 1001, 1002
Post classifier 903.08(e), 903.08(f), 903.10	Decisions Introduction
Preliminary 601	Notices (See also Publications) Introduction, 707.06
Rules governing 903.08(e)	Orders (See also Publications) Introduction, 707.06
Transfer to another Technology Center 903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(g)	Common applicants 715.01(a), 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 2137
Classifier, Post 903.08(e), 903.08(f), 903.10	Common disclosure, parent and continuing applications 120, 201.11
Clean copy 608.01(q), 1302.02	Common ownership 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 2137
Clearance for new law interpretation 1208	Conflicting claims 303, 706.02(f), 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 2302
Clerical staff (See Technical support staff)	Common representative for international application 1807
Close of prosecution 130	Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or agent 105
Closed prosecution except for formal matters 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	Communications, official mailing address for 501
Prosecution not closed 707.07(j)	Communication via Internet 502.03
Closing of Patent and Trademark Office 201.13, 510	
Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (See also Rules, Patent) Introduction, App. R	
Title 1 CFR Part 51 2422, 2423	
Title 10 CFR Part 810 140	
Title 13 CFR Part 121 509.02	
Title 15 CFR 4.8 103	

INDEX

Companion case, retention label--Continuation

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Companion case, retention label.....	1302.07
Comparative tests (See also Unexpected results)	716.02(b)
Comparison of new drawings	608.02(b)
Complete application	201.03, 506, 601.01 to 601.01(g)
Complete British specification.....	201.15
“Comprising” as transitional phrase	2111.03
“Comprising” in Markush claim.....	2173.05(h)
Compact disc submissions	608.05, 2421.04, 2425
Amendments to.....	608.05, 2426
Computer programs	608.05(a), 2425
Requirements	608.05
Sequence Listings	608.05(c), 1823.02,
.....	2420, 2422.03, 2424.01
Tables	608.05(b), 2424.01
Computer programs or software	
Adequate disclosure	2106.02
Affidavit practice	2106.02
Best mode	2106.01
Deposit of listings	608.05
Enablement	2106.01
Patentable subject matter	2106
Undue experimentation	2106.02
Written description	2106.01
Concealment.....	608.01(h), 2138.03
Conception	715.07, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.04
Concordance, International and	
United States classification	903.09
Concurrent Office proceedings	2282
Conduct of reexamination proceedings	2254
Confidential citation of prior art	2202, 2203
Confidential material	121, 724 to 724.05
Confidential material submission	121, 724.02
Confidential party of interest.....	2202, 2203
Confidential status of application.....	101, 706.02(f)
Same applicant	706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k),
.....	709.01, 804, 822, 822.01
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Confidentiality, pending applications	Chapter 100
Confidentiality of international applications.....	110
Confirmation number	503
Conflicting applications, same assignee.....	303,
.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 709.01,
.....	715.01(b), 804.03, 822, 2302
Conflicting applications, same attorney	2309.02, 2305
Conflicting oaths or declarations.....	201.03
Congress, Inquiry on status of application	
by member of	203.08(a)
Conservator, Authority recorded	409.02
Conservator, Legally incapacitated inventor.....	409.02
“Consisting essentially of” as transitional	
phrase	2111.03
“Consisting of” as transitional phrase.....	2111.03
“Consisting of” in Markush claim	2173.05(h)
Constitutional basis for patents	Introduction
Constructive election (See also Election of species)	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Constructive notice to patent owner.....	2230
Constructive reduction to practice	715.07
Consular certificate	604.04
Consular certificate, Foreign executor or	
administrator.....	409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Consular certificate, Omission of.....	604.04(a)
Consular officer	604.04
Content of reexamination request.....	2214
Continuation	201.06(c), 201.07, 601.01(a)
Assignment carried from parent	201.12, 306
Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)
Copendency	201.11
Definition	201.07
Effective date.....	201.11
File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	201.06(b)
File wrapper notation	202.02
Final rejection on first action	706.07(b)
Identification on letter of transmittal	506
Inspection of parent	103
International application.....	1817.02
International application as parent	201.11(a), 1895
Inventor, at least one in common	201.11
New matter.....	201.07, 608.04(b)
Oath, delayed filing	602.05(a)
Ownership	201.12
Parent application data in specification	202.01
Parent application data noted on file	
wrapper.....	202.02, 1302.04
Reference to parent application.....	201.11
Reference to parent application inadvertently omitted.....	1302.04
Reissue	1451
Restriction.....	819
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Continuation-in-part---Correction of drawing

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Rule 1.60 application, Former.....	201.06(a)	As of the filing date.....	2164.05(a)
Rule 1.62 application, Former.....	201.06(b)	Reissue application.....	1415
Secrecy order in parent application	120	Foreign priority	201.14
Sole from joint inventorship.....	201.07	Improper CPA treated as RCE	706.07(h)
Time for filing	201.11	Information disclosure statement in parent.....	609, 707.05
Title	201.12	Inventorship	605
When patented, opens parent application		Patent term.....	2701
to public inspection.....	103	Priority.....	1302.04
Continuation-in-part	201.08, 601.01(a)	Reexamination proceedings, CPAs not permitted	2271, 2272
Assignment from parent does not apply	306	Restriction requirement in prior application	819
Cependency	201.11	Suspension of action	709
Definition	201.08	Continuing application.....	120, 201.11, 1302.12, 1302.04
Effective date.....	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01	Continuing data (See also Cross-noting)	202.02
File wrapper continuing procedure	201.06(b)	Continuity between applications.....	201.11
File wrapper notation	202.02	Control of inspection by assignee.....	106
Filed by assignee.....	324	Convention, International (See also Treaties)	201.13
Identification on letter of transmittal.....	506	Converting inventorship joint to sole	201.03, 201.06, 201.07, 201.08
Inspection of parent.....	103	Converting inventorship sole to joint.....	201.03
International application.....	1817.02	Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications	201.04(b), 601.01(c)
International application as parent	201.11(a)	Cependency.....	201.11
Inventor, at least one in common.....	201.11	Coping application, reference brought	1302.04(f)
Ownership.....	306	up to date	1302.04(f)
Reference to parent application.....	201.11	Coping U.S. application	
Rejection over published priority document.....	2133.01	Duty of disclosure in	2001.06(b)
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)	Common ownership	706.02(l)(2)
Rule 1.62, Former.....	201.06(b)	Different inventive entities	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)
Sole from joint inventorship.....	201.08	Copied patent claim (See Claim: Copied from patent)	
Time for filing	201.11	Copier copies	714.07
Title	201.12	Copies of prior art in reexamination request.....	2218
When patented, opens parent application		Copy of foreign application, certified.....	201.14
to public inspection.....	103	Copy of printed patent in reexamination.....	2219
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)		Copy orders	1730
.....	201, 201.06, 201.06(d), 201.07	Copyrights	608.01(v)
Amendments before first Office action	714.01(e)	Correction of drawing.....	608.02(p)
Application number.....	503	Approval by examiner.....	608.02(x), 1302.05
Assignee right to take action.....	324	Corrected stamp	608.02(o)
Certificate of mailing or transmission	512	Deferrable.....	608.02(b), 608.02(p)
Complete non-provisional application	601.01, 601.01(a)	New matter.....	608.04
Continuation-in-part not permitted.....	201.08	Not approved	608.02(x)
Continuity with parent.....	201.11	Order for.....	608.02(x)
Correspondence	502, 502.01	Required by drafting	707.07(c)
Cross reference to previous application	202.01, 202.02	Separate letter.....	608.02(r)
Express abandonment of prior application	711.01, 711.02(b)		
Fees			

INDEX
Correction of inventorship--Customer Service Window

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Sketch	608.02(v)	Citation of	707.06
Correction of inventorship		Dissemination of.....	1720
Application.....	201.03	Treatment of.....	1721
Consent of assignee.....	201.03	Entry in patent file	2207
Continuing application	201.03	Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC).....	
In a patent		.....	711.02(b), 1002.02(k), 1002.02(o),
By a certificate of correction.....	1481	.....	1214.06, 1216, 1216.01, 2279, 2358
By filing a reissue application	1412.04	Court papers, service on Commissioner.....	1216
Joint to sole	201.03, 201.06, 201.07, 201.08	Court proceedings (See Legal proceedings)	
Sole to joint.....	201.03, 201.06, 201.07, 201.08	Cover sheet — provisional application	201.04(b)
Correction of name	201.03, 605.04(b), 605.04(c)	Criteria for deciding reexamination request.....	2242
Correction of patent.....	Chapter 1400	Cross-noting	
By reexamination (See Reexamination)		Data of parent application on	
By reissue (See also Reissue application)	1401-1470	file wrapper.....	202.02, 1302.09
Certificate of correction	1480-1485	Data of provisional application in	
Statutory disclaimer (See also Disclaimer; Terminal		specification.....	1302.04
disclaimer)	1490	Data of provisional application on	
Correction of reference citation.....	707.05(g), 710.06	file wrapper.....	202.02
Correspondence		Data of related application brought up	
Address of PTO	501, 502	to date	1302.04(f)
Address in secrecy order applications.....	120	Data of related application in	
Address, official mailing.....	501	specification.....	201.11, 202.01, 1302.04
Address, when power is to a law firm.....	403	Foreign application cited in an	
Associate attorney	403.01	application oath.....	201.14, 202.04
Boxes (See also Box, Mail)	501	Foreign application, file wrapper.....	202.03
Continuing application	201.06(c)	In original patent file of reissue	
Crossing in mail.....	714.05	application.....	202.05
Duplicate filings.....	403, 502.04, 714.01(a)	Cross-reference	
Electronic mail	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05	Addition of patent	905.02
Facsimile transmission.....	502.01	Another application (See also Cross-noting).....	
Identifying with issue batch number.....	502, 602.03,	.....	202.01, 608.01(p), 1302.04
.....	608.02(b), 608.02(q), 1303.01, 1309	Art collection.....	903.02(c)
Maintenance fee	2542	At allowance.....	903.07, 1302.04
Plural attorneys	403.02	Citing	707.05(e)
Post Allowance	502, 1306	Establishing new.....	903.06(a)
Receipt and handling	Chapter 500	Noted during examination	903.07(a)
Reexamination	2224	Ordering	903.06
Signature requirements	502, 502.02	Required for all claimed disclosure	903.07(a)
With whom held.....	403	Crossed mailings	714.05
Counter-terrorism inventions, special status.....	708.02	Customer numbers	403, 711.04(c), 2540
Counting actions	1705	Customer Services Division.....	104, 508, 608.02(c),
Countries for foreign priority.....	201.13	.....	608.02(h), 719.01(b),
Country codes	1851	.....	719.05(a), 905.02, 905.03
Coupons	Introduction, 509	Customer Service Window	103, 502, 714.13
Court decision			
Certificate of.....	1216.01		

D

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
D-10 notice---Denial of request for reexamination

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
D-10 notice	130, 1304, 1304.01	Listed	Appendix II
D-11 notice	1103	On interference motion	2340
Damage, Proof of irreparable	409.03(g)	Ordering reexamination	2246
Databases (See Electronic databases)		Public availability	103
Date		Publication of	707.06
Amendment	502, 505, 511, 512,	Reexamination Rehearing request	2240
.....	710.01(a), 710.05, 714.18	Submission in reexamination	2282
Citation of foreign patent	901.05(a), 901.05(b)	Declaration (See also Oath)	602
Convention	201.13, 201.14	After appeal	1211.02
Filing	201.11, 502, 503, 505,	Amendment	602.01
.....	506.02, 1002.02(b)	Attached	605.04(a)
Filing, Refusal to accord	506.02, 605, 2133	Change of inventorship	201.03
Foreign application (priority)	201.13, 201.14, 201.15	Copies from prior application	201.06(a), 201.06(c),
Invention	2137, 2138	.....	605.04(a)
Maintenance fees due	2506	Date of execution	602.05
Office action	707.11	Defective	602.03
Office stamp	502, 505, 506, 714.18	Delayed filing	506
Reference	706.02, 707.05(e), 707.05(f),	Facsimile	502.01, 502.02, 605.04(a)
.....	715, 715.01, 715.01(c)	Foreign priority applications listed	201.14,
Technology Center stamp	714.18	.....	201.14(c), 202.04
Date entered on drawing	608.02(o)	International application	1893.01(a)(1),
Date of execution of oath	602.05	.....	1893(b)(1), 1893(e)
Date stamp, Technology Center	714.18, 1303	Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found	603
Death of attorney	406	Minor, by	409
Death of inventor (See also Administrator		Non-English	602.06
or executor)	409 to 409.01(f)	Plant patent application	1604
Deceased inventor		Reissue application	706.03(x), 1414,
Allowance not withdrawn	1303.03	.....	1414.01, 1444
Legal representative, proof of authority of	409.01(b), 1820(a)	Former Rule 1.60 application	201.06(a)
.....	409.01(b), 1820(a)	Substitute	602.02
Legal representative refuses to sign	409.03(c)	Declarations, conflicting	201.03
Deceptive intent (See also Fraud; Inequitable conduct)		Declassified matter	707.05(f)
Biotechnology process	706.02(n)	Dedication to the public	715, 1490
Foreign filing licenses	140, 706.03(s)	Defective oath	602.03
Inventorship	201.03	Defects, correction of in request	2231
Reissue	2012	Defense, applications affecting	115, 120, 130, 140
Decision		Defensive publication citation	711.06(a), 1304,
By Board of Patent Appeals and		.....	1304.01
Interferences	1213, 1302.14	Defensive publication program	202.02, 711.06
Dissemination of	1720	Deferral of examination	709
Reconsideration of	1214.03	Definition of class	902.02
Treatment of	1721	Delayed filing of original oath	602.05
By classification examiner	903.08(f)	Delegation of Commissioner's authority	1001.01,
By primary examiner on interference motion	1004	.....	1002, 1002.02
Citation	707.06	Demonstration at interview	713.08
Governs examiner's action	Introduction	Denial of request for reexamination	2247, 2247.01

INDEX
Department of Energy (DOE)--Deposit rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Department of Energy (DOE).....	115, 150, 151, 157, 706.03(b)	Access to deposits	2410.01
Department of Commerce, Organization Orders		Certification of accessibility of deposit	2410.02
30-3A cited.....	510	Conditions of deposit	2410.01
30-3B cited	510	Exception to removal of restrictions	2410.01
Dependent claim.....	608.01(n)	Restrictions removed upon grant.....	2410.01
Reissue	1455	Known and readily available biological material.....	
Rejected when base claim is canceled.....		.....	2404.01
.....	608.01(n), 707.07(j)	Budapest Treaty deposit	2404.01
Dependent claim, objected to when improper.....		Continuity of access	2404.01
.....	608.01(n), 706.01	Deposits certified as available	2404.01
Deposit accounts	509.01	Health, safety restrictions	2404.01
Authorizations	509.01, 601, 1302.04	Indicia of “known and readily available”	2404.01
Extensions of time.....	201.06(b), 706.07(f)	Material capable of self-replication.....	2403.01
International applications.....	1830, 1875.01	Direct self-replication	2403.01
Issue fee.....	1303, 1306, 1308.01	Indirect self-replication	2403.01
Maintenance fee	2510, 2515, 2522	Need for a deposit	2402, 2404
Petition fee	711.03(c)	Plant material.....	2403.02
Refunds	509, 607.02	Plant Patent Act, Relation to.....	2403.02
Deposit of microorganisms (See also Biotechnology)		Reference to deposit in application	2404, 2404.03
.....	1605, 1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05	Implication, presumption.....	2404, 2404.03
Deposit of correspondence	502	Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112.....	2164.06, 2404,
Depositions		.....	2404.03
Evidence.....	1901.02, 2001.06(b), 2013	Replacement or supplement of deposit	2407
Of examiner	1701.01	After a patent has issued	2407.02
Deposit rules (See also Biotechnology).....	Chapter 2400	Exemption from replacement	2407.05
Acceptable depository	2405	Failure to replace.....	2407.03
Background information.....	2401	In a pending application/reexamination proceeding	
Biological material, definition.....	2403	.....	2407.01
Biological material, made or isolated without		Reason for replacement	2407.04
undue experimentation.....	2404.02	Replacement not recognized.....	2407.06
Budapest Treaty (See also Treaties).....	2402	Treatment of replacement, presumption	
Budapest Treaty depositories	2405	of identity.....	2407.04
Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty	2405	Seeds	2403.02
Effective date.....	2401, 2402	Term of deposit	2408
Examination procedures	2411	Budapest Treaty term.....	2408
After grant	2411.04	Enforceable life of patent.....	2408
Application in condition for allowance		Time for making original deposit	2406
except for deposit	2411.03	Assurance regarding deposit before payment	
Certificate of correction	2411.04	of issue fee	2406, 2411.03
Content of application regarding		Corroboration.....	2406.02
deposited material	2411.05	Description in application specification.....	2406.01
Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment.....	2411.03	During application pendency	2406
Reissue.....	2411.04	Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries	2406.03
Rejections based on deposit issue	2411.01	New matter.....	2406.01
Responses from applicant.....	2411.02	Patent Cooperation Treaty applications	1823.01, 2406
Furnishing of samples	2410	Post-issuance deposits	2406

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Deputy Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks---Designation fee - PCT

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Viability of deposit	2409	Invention.....	1501, 1504.01
Viability statement.....	2409	Library collections relating to.....	901.06(a)
35 U.S.C. 112 requirements	2402, 2403, 2404	Modification, description.....	1503.01
Deputy Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks		Multiple embodiments	1504.05
.....	1001, 1002.02(o), 1203	Multiple parts of article.....	1504.01(b)
Derogatory remark regarding prior art.....	608.01(r)	New matter.....	1503, 1503.02, 1504.04
Description		Novelty.....	1504.02
Basis for claim.....	608.01(o), 706.03(c), 2161, 2163	Object, Design for.....	1502
Computer programming	2106.01	Offensive subject matter.....	1504.01(e)
Detailed	608.01(g)	Ornamentality, lack of.....	1504.01(c)
International application.....	1823	Patent Cooperation Treaty	1501
Design application	201, Chapter 1500	Patentability.....	1504.01, 1504.01(a) to 1504.01(e), 1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04
Allowance	1505	Petition, Special Status	708.02, 1504.30
Analogous art	1504.02, 1504.03	Photograph.....	1503.02, 1504.04
Appearance of object.....	1502	Preamble	1503.01
Application, elements of.....	1503	Priority under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	201.13, 1504.02, 1504.10
Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties).....	201.13, 1504.20	Priority under 35 U.S.C. 120.....	201.11, 1504.20
Broken lines	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.01(a), 1504.04, 1504.06	References supplied.....	707.05(a), 1513
Characteristic feature	1503.01	Registration abroad	1504.02, 1504.10
Claim.....	1503, 1503.03	Request for Expedited Examination.....	1504.30
Color	1503.02	Requirement for restriction.....	1504.05
Computer generated icons	1504.01(a)	Restriction.....	1504.05
Compared to other intellectual property	1512	Rules applicable	1501
Convention, International	201.13, 1504.10	Scope of claim.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1503.03, 1504.04, 1504.05, 1504.06
Coping applications.....	1504.06, 1504.20	Search.....	1504, 1504.02, 1504.03
Copyright, Relationship to.....	1512	Simulation	1504.01(d)
Definition	1502	Specification	1503.01
Delay, Issue fee.....	1505	Statutory bar, foreign application	201.13, 1504.02
Description	1503, 1503.01	Statutory subject matter	1502, 1504.01
Disclaimer.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Surface indicia	1503.02, 1504.01, 1504.03
Disclosure	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Surface ornamentation	1502, 1502.01, 1503.02, 1504.01, 1504.01(c)
Double patenting	1504.06	Term of.....	1502.01, 1505
Drawing	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02, 1503.03, 1504.01(a), 1504.04	Title	1503.01
Enablement	1503.02, 1504.04	Trademark, Relationship to	1512
Examination.....	1504, 1504.01, 1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04	Type fonts	1504.01(a)
Expedited Examination	1504.30	Unobviousness.....	1504.03
Feature emphasized.....	1503.01	Visual characteristics	1502
Fee, filing.....	607	Design patent series (See also Patent).....	901.04
Fee, Issue.....	1306, 1505	Designated office	601.04, 1801, 1893.01(a)
Foreign priority	201.13, 1504.02, 1504.10	Designation fee - PCT.....	1817.01, 1827
Hague Agreement (See also Treaties).....	201.13, 1504.20		
Indefiniteness.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04		

INDEX

Designation of states--Distinct, definition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Designation of states.....	1817.01	Chemical compound.....	608.01(p)
Detailed description (See Specification)		Claimed.....	901.03
Determination of public use or on sale	706.02(c), 2133.03	Common, parent and continuing applications	201.11
Digest (See Cross reference: Art collection)		Completeness.....	608.01(p), 2164
Diligence		Computer programming cases	2106.02
Charts for priority	2138.01	Correspondence with claims	2163.05, 2173.03
Filing application	2138.06	Detailed description	608.01(g)
Filing reissue	1403	Document.....	1706
Interference practice.....	2138.01	Duty of	Chapter 2000
Of actions during regulatory review.....	2757.01	Reexamination	2280
Of status inquiry	203.08	Enablement (See also Enablement)	2164
Reasonable	2138.06	Foreign application.....	201.15
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit	715.07, 715.07(a)	Implicit	2144.01
To overcome a rejection	2136.05	Incomplete	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161 to 2165
Director of Technology Center.....	201.03, 201.14(c), 402.06,	Incomprehensible	702.01
.....	708.02, 714.01(a), 714.13, 714.25,	Incorporation by reference (See also Incorporation by	
.....	715.08, 720.01, 804.04, 1002.02(c),	reference).....	608.01(p)
.....	1206, 1207, 1208.01, 1214.04, 1901.06,	Insufficient.....	608.01(p), 702.01, 706.03(c)
.....	2248, 2249, 2265, 2274, 2283 to 2286,	Later filed application.....	608.01(p)
.....	2301.01(b), 2303, 2303.01,	Litigation information.....	2001.06(c)
.....	2305.04, 2306, 2307.02, 2307.03, 2309.02	Materiality.....	2001.05
Functions.....	1002.02(c), 1003	Operability	716.07, 2164.08(b)
TC 1600	1002.02(c)(2)	Original claim.....	608.01(1), 2163.06
TC 2900	1002.02(c)(3)	Preliminary amendment.....	608.04(b)
TC 3640	710, 1002.02(c)(1)	Related applications.....	608.01(p), 1302.04
Director of USPTO (See also Commissioner,		Requirements for.....	2161
action requiring attention of; Commissioner's).....	Title page	Reservation clause	608.01(e)
Disbarred attorney (See Attorney: Suspended or excluded)		Restricted to claimed subject matter.....	1302.01
Disciplinary proceedings	402, 501, 512	Secrecy order, Material subject to	120
Disclaimer (See also Terminal disclaimer)		Sources of information.....	2001.06
Co-author of publication	715.01(c)	Specification (See also Specification).....	608.01
Copy required in reexamination	2214	Sufficiency for continuity.....	201.11
Defensive publication	711.06	Sufficiency of.....	716
Forms	1490	Support for claims	2163.01
Interference.....	2305, 2305.04, 2307.02	To whom owed.....	2001.03
Rejection	706.02(k), 710.02(d)	Trade name	608.01(v)
Statutory	1490	Trademark	608.01(v)
Terminal.....	706.02(k), 804.02, 1490	Utility	608.01(p), 706.03(a)
Disclosure (See also Specification).....	608	When made.....	2003
Abstract	608.01(b)	Written (See also Written description)	2002.02, 2163
Aids	2004	Disclosure document program.....	1706
Amendment	608.04, 1302.02	Evidence under 37 CFR 1.131	715.07
Amendment, Preliminary	608.04(b)	Discourtesy	714.19, 714.25, 1003
Best Mode (See also Best Mode)	608.01(h), 2165	Dismissal of appeal.....	1215.04
By whom and how made.....	2004	Disposals counted	1705
By whom made	2002.01	Distinct, definition.....	802.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Distinct inventions--Double patenting

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Distinct inventions.....	802, 802.01, 803, 806.05	Doctrine of dedication to the public.....	715
Apparatus and product made.....	806.05(g)	Doctrine of equivalents.....	2138.05, 2173.05(b), 2186
Process and apparatus for its practice.....	806.05(e)	Doctrine of segregable parts.....	1504.05
Process and product made.....	806.05(f)	Doctrine of unclean hands.....	2010, 2012
Distribution of mail.....	501	Document	
Distribution of papers.....	508	Disclosure.....	1706
Division (See also Restriction; Election; Election of species; Divisional application).....	Chapter 800	Electronic (See also Electronic publications).....	707.05(e)
Divisional application.....	201.06, 601.01(a)	Legal proceedings.....	1701.01
Applicant, One common.....	201.06	Domestic representative.....	302.04
Assignment carried from parent application.....	201.12,	Double correspondence.....	403, 714.01(a)
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	Double inclusion in claim.....	2173.05(o)
Copendency.....	201.11	Double patenting.....	Chapter 800
Delayed filing of oath.....	602.05(a)	Avoiding rejection.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804.02
Design application.....	201.06	Basis.....	804
Drawing, Transfer of.....	608.02(i)	Between one or more applications and a published application.....	804
Effective date.....	201.11	Claimed subject matter.....	806.01
Filed by assignee.....	324	Commonly owned cases, treatment.....	804.03
File wrapper continuation (FWC).....	201.06(b)	Coping applications.....	706.02(k), 804
File wrapper notation.....	202.02, 1302.04	Definition.....	804
Inspection of parent application.....	103	Design applications/patents.....	804, 1504.06
Inventor, at least one in common.....	201.11	Different inventive entities.....	706.02(k), 804.03
New matter.....	201.06	Distinct and independent inventions.....	804.01
Oath.....	201.06(a), 201.06(c), 602.05(a)	Domination.....	804
Ownership carried from parent application.....	201.12	International applications.....	804
Parent application data notation in specification.....	202.02	Obviousness type.....	804
Patented, Opens parent application to inspection.....	103	Plant applications.....	1601
Reference to parent application.....	201.11, 1302.04	Reexamination.....	804, 2217, 2258
Reissue.....	1451	Rejection.....	804
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)	Nonstatutory.....	804
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)	Obvious.....	804
Rule 1.60, Former.....	201.06(a), 1302.04	Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121.....	804.01
Rule 1.62, Former.....	201.06(b)	Provisional.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804
Signature.....	201.06(a), 201.06(d)	Specification, use of.....	804
Sole from joint inventorship.....	201.06	Statutory.....	804, 804.03
Time for filing.....	201.11	Rejection nullification.....	804.01
DNA (See also Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences).....	Chapter 2400	Same assignee.....	706.02(k), 706.02(k),
Enablement.....	2164.08	.....	804.03, 822
Searching.....	901.06(a)	Same inventor.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i), 806.05,
Sequence listing.....	2422, 2424, 2431	.....	822, 822.01
Special status for recombinant.....	708.02	Species and genus.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i)
Docket clerk (See Technical support staff)		Subject matter not patentably distinct.....	804
Docket report.....	1704	Submissions to TC director.....	804.04
Doctrine of collateral estoppel (See Estoppel)		Terminal disclaimer effect.....	706.02(k),
		.....	804.02, 1451, 1490
		In a reissue application.....	1451

INDEX

Drafting notation--Drawing correction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Drafting notation.....507, 608.02(a), 707.07(a), 707.07(c)	Necessary for filing date.....506, 608.02
Drafting stamp .....507, 608.02(b), 608.02(o)	New drawings required..... 608.02(a)
Drawings..... 507, 608.02	New, handling 608.02(a)
Additional..... 608.02(h)	New matter.....608.04, 706.03(o)
Amendment 608.02(p)	New, when required..... 608.02(a)
Amendment, Direction for.....608.02(q)	Not received 608.02(h), 1825
Amendment, Disposition of orders for.....608.02(x)	Not required..... 608.02
Amendment support by original claim..... 608.04(a)	Not returned 608.02(y)
Approval stamp .....507, 608.02, 608.02(h)	Objection..... 201.06(a), 608, 608.01,
Brief description..... 608.01(f)	..... 608.01(l), 608.02, 608.02(b),
Canceled figure 608.02(t)	..... 706.03(o), 1503.02, 1504.04
Canceled sheet..... 608.02(t)	Official Gazette figure 1302.09
Canceled sheet, patent..... 608.02(i)	Omitted drawings..... 601.01(g)
Canceled sheet, transfer 608.02(i)	Patented file 905.03
Color 608.02, 1503.02	Photographs 608.02, 1503.02
Colored plant..... 1606	Placement in file wrapper..... 719.01(b)
Comparison..... 608.02(a)	Plant application 1603, 1606
Complete illustration 608.02(d)	Print (See also Print of drawing)..... 506,
Completeness 608.02(e)	..... 508, 608.02(m), 608.02(n)
Computer lists 608.05	Prior art 608.02(g), 2125
Consistency..... 608.02(e)	Provisional application 608.02
Content of..... 608.02(d)	Reference characters 608.02(e)
Correction (See also Correction of	Reference characters, change..... 608.02(w)
drawing)..... 608.02(p), 1302.05	Reissue application 1411, 1413
Corresponds with description 608.02(f)	No longer transferred from original patent..... 1413
Date entered on back..... 608.02(o)	Removal from Technology Center..... 608.02(c)
Delivered to wrong Technology Center..... 508.01	Review by Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE).....
Denied admission 608.02(h)	..... 507
Design application..... 1503.02	Required by examiner..... 608.02
Disclosure 608	Requirements 608.02
Divisional application 608.02(j)	Return 608.02(y)
Drafting criticism included in	Section lines 608.02(f)
first Office action.....707.07(a), 707.07(c)	Security markings 121
Drafting notation 507, 608.02(a)	Sketch for correction..... 608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Drafting stamp .....507, 608.02(b), 608.02(o), 1302.09	Substitute..... 502, 608.02(h)
Duplicate..... 608.02(h)	Sufficiency, determined by examiner 608.02(e)
Examiner determines completeness..... 608.02(e)	Symbols 608.02
Illustrates claim..... 608.02(e)	Transfer in Former Rule 1.60 applications..... 201.06(a),
Inartistic arrangement 608.02(t)	..... 506, 608.02(i)
Informal..... 507, 608.02(b)	Yellow tag, PTO-1364.....608.02(z)
Informality, determined by drafting 608.02(a)	Drawing correction.....507, 608.02(p)
International application..... 1825	Approval by examiner.....608.02(x), 608.02(q), 1302.05
Kept in application 608.02(c)	Deferrable..... 608.02(b)
Kept in Technology Center..... 1302.05(a)	New matter..... 608.04
Mail section stamp 608.02(o)	Order for.....608.02(x)
Modification illustrated 608.02(f)	Required.....507, 707.07(a), 707.07(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Drawing Review Branch--Electronic databases

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Separate letter.....	608.02(r)	Publication.....	715.01(c)
Sketch.....	608.02(v)	Election (See also Restriction; Election of species).....	Chapter 800
Drawing Review Branch.....	507	Action on nonelected claims	819
Dual correspondence.....	403, 714.01(d)	After multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)
Duplicate amendments (See also Amendment)	719.01(a)	After restriction.....	818
Duplicate claims	706.03(k)	Treatment of nonelected claims	706.03(m), 821 to 821.03
Duplicate foreign patents	903.03	Applicant must make	818.03(e)
Duplicate papers for plant applications	1603, 1605, 1606, 1609	Between applications, Conflicting claims	804, 822, 822.01
Duty of candor and good faith.....	2001, 2001.03, 2733	Constructive	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Compared to duty to disclose material information.....	2001.04	Fixed by action on merits.....	818.01, 818.02(a)
Information disclosure	609	Implied.....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Reexamination	2280	Interference.....	820.02
Duty of disclosure.....	Chapter 2100	Old combination.....	820.01
After patent grant.....	2003.01	Optional cancellation	818.02(c)
Aids to compliance.....	2004	Original presentation.....	818.02(a)
Candor and good faith.....	2001	Shift.....	201.06(d), 819.01, 820
Checklist.....	2004	With traverse.....	818, 818.03, 818.03(b), 818.03(c), 821.01
Compared to requirement for information.....	704.12(a), 2005	Without traverse.....	821.02
Litigation information.....	2001.06(c)	Election of species	
Questionnaire	2004	Action after	809.02(c)
Reexamination	2280	Allowable generic claim lacking	809.02(a)
Reissue	1414	Basis	808.01(a), 809.02
Sources of information.....	2001.06	Canceling species claims	818.02(c), 821.01, 821.02
To whom owed.....	2001.03	Design application.....	1504.05
Violation of, rejection of claims in reissue application.....	1448	Implied.....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
When made.....	2003	Reissue application	1450
Who has	2001.01	Requirement.....	809.02(a), 809.02(b)
		Requirement, prior to search.....	808.01(a)
		Species claims lacking.....	809.02(d), 818.02(b)
		Withdrawal of nonelected species	809.02(c)
		Electronic databases	706.02(e), 719.05, 901.06(a), 902.03(e), 1730
		Automated Patent System (APS).....	902.03(e)
		Cassis CD-ROM.....	902.03(d)
		Chemical abstracts services	905.06
		Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI).....	905.06
		Dialog	905.06
		EAST	719.05, 902.03(e)
		Full-text patent database.....	1730
		INPADOC	905.06
		Orbit	905.06
		Patent Applications Database.....	1730
E			
Easily erasable paper	608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19		
Effective date			
Declassified matter	707.05(f)		
Reference patent.....	706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 707.05(f), 715, 901.05(b)		
Effective filing date			
Continuing application	201.11, 706.02, 708		
Continuation-in-part	2133.01		
Foreign priority effect	706.02		
International convention (See also Foreign application; Treaties).....	201.13, 201.14, 201.15		
Provisional application	706.02		

INDEX
Electronic business center (EBC)--Examiner

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Patent Grants Database	1703, 1730	Under 35 U.S.C. 145	1216, 1216.02
PAIR	1730	Under 35 U.S.C. 146	1216, 2358
TESS	1703, 1730	Equivalents in art	904.01(b), 2144.06
WEST	719.05, 902.03(e)	Erasable (specially coated) paper	608.01
Electronic business center (EBC).....	1730	Erasure in specification, before allowance	1302.01
Electronic document	707.05(e)	Erasure in specification, before execution	608.01
Electronic filing system (EFS).....	1730	Errors (See also Correction)	
Computer Readable Format (CRF)		Correction of patents	Chapter 1400
Sequence Listing	1730, 2422.03	Deceptive intent.....	140, 2022.05
Electronic mail.....	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05	Reissue	1401-1470
Electronic publications		Title documents	323
Availability as prior art	2128	Withdrawal from issue	1308
Citation of.....	608.01, 707.05(e)	Essential material.....	608.01(p)
Hyperlinks to.....	608.01, 608.01(p)	Establishing subclasses	903.02(c)
Search for.....	904.02(c)	Estoppel	
Employee number.....	711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05	Abandonment	711.03(c)
Employees of Patent and Trademark Office,		Collateral.....	2012.01
property interest in patent	309	Defensive publications.....	711.06
Enablement	706.03(c), 2164	Different inventive entities and commonly	
Burden on the examiner.....	2164.04	owned applications	804.03
Commensurate in scope with claims	2164.08	Duty of disclosure	2012.01
Critical feature not claimed.....	2164.08(c)	Interference.....	715, 2138.01, 2358, 2363.03
Inoperative subject matter.....	2164.08(b)	Reasons for allowance	1302.14
Single means claim.....	2164.08(a)	Reexamination	2259
Compared to utility	2164.07	Reissue proceedings	2012.01
Evidence of.....	2164.05	Terminal disclaimer.....	804.02
Examples of enablement issues	2164.06	European Patent Convention (See Treaties)	
Form paragraphs used to reject.....	706.03(c)	European Patent Office (EPO)	120, 609, 901.05,
Reduction to practice.....	2164.02	.....	905.06, 1840.01, 1812, 1817.01,
Relationship of predictability.....	2164.03	.....	1819, 1823.02, 1830, 1840, 1840.01,
Specification must be enabling		.....	1847, 1850, 1865, 1893.03(g), 2422.04
As of the filing date.....	2164.05(a)	Evidence, of public use or on sale	2133.03 to 2133.03(b)
To persons of ordinary skill.....	2164.05(b)	Evidence submitted with protest.....	1901.02
Test of enablement	2164.01	Examination of application.....	Chapter 700
Energy, Department of.....	115, 706.03(b)	Confidentiality during	101
Energy, related applications, special status	708.02	Deferral of.....	709
English language faulty, new specification.....	608.01(q)	Order of.....	707.02(a), 708 to 708.03
English language required	302.02, 140, 608.01	Piecemeal.....	707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See Office of		Purpose	701
Enrollment and Discipline)		Reissue.....	1440
Entity, small, claiming status as (See Small entity status)		Request for SIR.....	1103
Entry of amendment (See also Amendment).....	714.18	Secrecy order application.....	130, 1304
Entry of "Contents" of file wrapper.....	719.01	Statutory authority	701
Entry on face of file wrapper.....	719.02, 719.02(b), 1302.09	Suspension of.....	709
Environmental Quality Program	708.02, 1002.02(c)	Examiner	
Equity (civil action)		Action.....	707

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Examiner docket, time, and activity recording---Experimental use

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Action counted	1705	Patented copending application data	1302.04(f)
Affidavit	2144.03	Plant patent application practice	1610
Assignment of application for examination	903.08(b)	“Printer Waiting”	1302.04, 1309.02
Assistant	707.01, 707.02(a)	Reference citation corrected	707.05(g)
Classification (See also Classification examiner)	903	Title of application.....	606.01, 1302.04(a)
Disposals	1705	Examiner’s answer	
Employee number.....	711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05	Appeal brief.....	1208
Expressing opinion of validity	1701	New ground of rejection prohibited.....	1208.01
Name	502, 707.09, 1302.13	Print of drawing.....	1204
New action indicated by primary	707.01	Reexamination	2275
Previous action by another examiner		Reply brief.....	1208.03
Allowed claims	706.04	Special status	708.01
Interview	713.01	Examiner’s letter (See also Action; Letter, Examiner’s).....	707
Search.....	704.10	Examiner’s search facilities, use regulations	510
Primary		Examiner’s statement (See Examiner’s answer)	
Actions requiring personal attention	707.01, 714.16, 715.08, 1004	Example, Comments on.....	707.07(l)
Name on file wrapper.....	1302.13	Example, Operative.....	608.01(p), 2164.02
Pursuit of bounties prohibited	1701	Excess number of claims for fee, after notice of allowance	714.16(c)
Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14	..... 714.16(c)	
Resigns.....	708.03, 1702	Excess number of claims for filing fee	714.10
Resigns, old cases special.....	708.03	Excluded attorney or agent.....	105, 407, 713.05, 714.19
Suggestion of allowable claims	707.07(j)	Execution of oath.....	604, 605.04
Supervisory (See Supervisory patent examiner)		Executive Order	
Telephoning attorney	408, 1302.14	No. 5464.....	1608
Testimony as patent expert	1701.01	No. 9424.....	302, 302.06, 302.08
Time and Activity Report	1705	No. 10,358.....	710.05
Treatment of protest.....	1901.06	No. 12,356.....	120, 121
Examiner docket, time, and activity recording.....	1705	Executor or administrator	409.01, 605.05
Examiner’s action (See also Action; Letter, Examiner’s).....	707	Allowance and issue	409.01(f)
Examiner’s amendment	1302.04	Application by, after discharge.....	409.01(c)
Abstract changed by	608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04	Assigned application, inventor dies	409.01(e)
By initialing.....	1302.04	Authority	409.01(b)
Claim lost in interference, canceled.....	2363.03	Consular certificate.....	409.01(b)
Claim, nonstatutory, canceled	1302.04(b)	Foreign country	409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Claim, numbers identifying.....	1302.01, 1302.04(g)	Heir.....	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Claims, nonelected invention, canceled.....	821.01, 821.02	Intervention not required	409.01(f)
Copending application data brought up to date.....		Joint inventors, inventor dies	409.01(f)
..... 201.11, 1302.01		Specification form.....	605.05
Defensive publication	711.06	Exhibit.....	608.03
Deposit account charge.....	1302.04	Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131.....	715.07, 715.07(d)
Drawing correction	608.02(w), 1302.04, 1302.05	Exhibit at interview.....	713.08
Extension of time required for.....	706.07(f)	Exhibit, handling.....	608.03(a)
Formal matters	1302.01, 1302.04	<i>Ex parte</i> questions.....	713.06
Informalities corrected	1302.04	Experimental use (See also Public use)	2133.03, 2133.03(e)

INDEX
Experimentation, Disclosure requiring--Fee

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Commercial exploitation	2133.03(e)(1)	Facsimile	
Completeness of the invention	2133.03(e)(3)	Assignment documents	302.09
Factors indicative of	2133.03(e)(4), 2133.03(e)(5)	Correspondence	502.01
Intent to experiment	2133.03(e)(2)	Declaration or oath	502.02
Reduction to practice	2133.03(e)(3)	PCT international application	1834.01
Testing by third party	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	Maintenance fees	2510
Testing, developmental	2133.03(e)(6)	Federal Circuit (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit)	
When experimental use ends	2133.03(e)(3)	Federal holiday (See also Holiday)	201.04(b), 201.11, 201.13, 505
Experimentation, Disclosure requiring	608.01(g)	Federal license rights	310
Expiration date of patent (See also Term, Patent)		Federal Rules of Civil Procedure	
Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154	2710, 2720, 2730	Rule 8(b) cited	410
Design	1502.01, 1505	Rule 11(b)	
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156	2750 - 2764	Cited	402
Plant	201.11, 2701	Reproduced	410
Utility	201.11, 2701	Federal Rules of Evidence	2301.02, 2308
Export control of patent applications	120, 140	Federal Telecommunications System	408, 713.01
Exposure of papers during interviews	101, 713.07	Fee (See also Refunds)	
Expounding patent law	713.02	Appeal	1205, 1208.02
Express abandonment	711, 711.01	Assignment recording	302.06
To avoid publication of application	711.01	Credit card payment of	509, 706.07(f)
Express Mail deposit	513	Current amounts available on USPTO web site	509, 1730
Express Mail service	502, 506.02, 513, 711.03(c), 1216.01, 2510	Examiner's amendment	706.07(f)
Expunge information in		Extensions of time	706.07(f)
application file	724.05, 724.06, 1002.02(c)	Filing	509, 607
Extension of shortened reply period	710.02(e)	Claims in excess of	506, 607, 714.10
Extension of time	706.07(f), 710.02(e), 1002.02(c), 1302.04	Dependent claims	608.01(n)
For filing brief	1206, 1208.01, 1215.04	Deposit account	509.01
For filing continuing application	201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Inadequate	506
General fee authorization	710.02(e)	International application	1810, 1827
Hand delivered	502	Reduction for small entities	509.02
Reexamination	2265	Reissue	1415
Request	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)	Return	503, 607.02
Extension, patent term (See Term, Patent)		Small entity	509.03
Extraordinary situations		Issue	
Abandonment, revival	711.03(c)	Deposit account	509.01
Deferring issue	1306.01	Failure to pay	711.03(c)
Interview after issue	713.10	Interfering case, not applied	2305.04
Reexamination	2249, 2265, 2274	Petition to accept	711.03(c)
Reply period reset	710.06	Reduction for small entities	509.02
Suspension of rules	1002	Maintenance (See also Maintenance fees)	Chapter 2500
Time to file	1206	After expiration of patent	2590
Withdrawal from issue	711.01	Information regarding	1730
		Patents subject to	2504
		Time for payment	2506

F

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Field of search---Final rejection

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Payment.....	509	Printout of search history	719.05
Petition to revive.....	711.03(c)	Relation of application noted on.....	202.02, 719.07
Reduction of basic fee for international applications containing sequence listings	1823.02	Residence changed	719.02(b)
Reduction for small entities.....	509.02	Return of paper entered on	719.01
Reexamination		“Searched” box entries	719.05
<i>Ex parte</i>	2215	“Searched notes” box entries	719.05
Field of search.....	708.03, 904.01(d), 1701	Signing and dating by primary examiner.....	1302.13
Notation on file wrapper.....	719.05	Statutory period ends on nonworking day.....	710.05
Field of search, notation by examiner.....	705.01(a),	Files Repository	711.04(b)
.....	719.05, 904.01(d)	Filing date	201.06(c), 502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02
Figures (See Drawings)		Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)
File Information Unit (Record Room)	102, 103, 508.03,	Effective, prior application	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01
.....	711.06, 1431, 2232, 2235	Express Mailing date	506.02, 513
File wrapper.....	719	Foreign application, Convention date (See also Foreign application).....	201.13,
Action entered	707.10	.....	201.14, 201.15
Allowed case data entered	1302.09	International application.....	506, 1810
Amendment endorsed.....	710.05, 714.18	Later filed application as disclosure	608.01(p)
Arrangement of papers	719.01(a), 1302.12	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	506, 1810
Assignment endorsement	303	Petition	506.02, 601.01, 601.01(b)
Civil action	1216.02	Refusal to accord	506.02, 605
Classification data	719.03	Review by Office of Petitions	201.06(a)
Classification history	719.03	Review of refusal to accord.....	506.02
Completeness	724.01	Subsequent publication as disclosure	608.01(p)
“Contents”, Entry in.....	719.01	Filing date of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	2215
Continuation, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC)	201.06(b),	Filing fee	607
.....	201.07	Claims in excess of.....	506, 714.10
Public access.....	103	Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)
Restriction	819	Of a reissue application	1415
Correction of error.....	719.02	Deposit account.....	509.01
Data entered on.....	710.05, 719.02, 1302.09	Inadequate.....	506
Drawings secured to	508	Reduction for small entities	509.02
Field of search	719.05	Reexamination	
Field of search, patentability report	705.01(a)	<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
Foreign application cross-noting	202.03, 1893.03(a)	Return	140, 503, 607.02
Foreign filing date entered on.....	719.06, 1302.06	Filing receipt (See also Post card).....	201.03, 502, 503
Index of claims	719.04	Final action (See Allowance and issue; Final rejection)	
Interference notation.....	2301.01(b)	Final action, Special nature of.....	708.01
Licensing and Review stamp	140	Final rejection.....	706.07
Name of applicant changed.....	719.02(b)	Amendment after	714.12, 714.13
Foreign application.....	202.03	Amendment after, entered in part.....	714.20
Provisional application	202.02	First action.....	706.07(b)
Notes to application of another party	101	Interview	713.09
Papers in.....	719.01	Letter.....	706.07
Parent application notation on	202.02, 1302.09	Patentability report	705.01(a)
Print of drawing.....	508, 719.01(b)	Petition to vacate	1002.02(c)

INDEX

Final restriction requirement--Foreign patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Premature	706.07(c)	German design applications.....	201.14(b)
Premature, Withdrawal of.....	706.07(d)	Great Britain	201.15
Primary examiner's attention required	1004	Identification	201.14(d)
Request for continued examination (RCE)	706.07(h)	License to file	140, 706.03(s)
Reexamination	2271	Listed on oath	201.14, 602
Secrecy order application.....	130	More than one.....	201.14
Special.....	708.01	No claim for priority.....	201.14(c)
Time for reply	706.07(f)	No reference made in declaration.....	201.14(c)
Transitional procedure.....	706.07(g)	Noting earliest date on file wrapper.....	202.03, 1302.06
When proper.....	706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b)	Ordering copies.....	901.05(c), 905.01
Withdrawal.....	706.07(e)	Overcoming reference which is	201.15, 715
Withdrawal, Primary examiner's attention	1004	Prior art cited in related.....	2001.06(a)
Withdrawal of premature	706.07(d)	Priority.....	201.13, 706.02
Withdrawal prior to hearing on appeal.....	1208.02	Papers not filed	201.14(c)
Final restriction requirement.....	818.03	Priority document in parent application.....	201.14(b), 201.14(c)
Finance office (See Office of Finance)		Ribboned.....	602.04(a)
First action final rejection.....	706.07(b)	Same invention.....	201.15
First Office action form.....	707	Seal.....	602.04(a)
First action on the merits (FAOM) (See Letter, Examiners')		Statutory bar (See also Foreign patent)	201.13, 706.02(e), 2135.01
First foreign application (See also Foreign application).....	201.13	Time limits to submission	201.14, 201.14(a)
Fissionable material.....	706.03(b)	Certificate of correction	201.16
Five year pendency.....	707.02(a), 708.01	Reissue.....	201.14, 201.14(b), 201.16
Flowchart for		Translation required.....	201.15
Examination of computer-related inventions.....	2106	Foreign countries recognized for priority	201.13
Genus-Species guidelines	2144.08	Foreign executed oath	602.04
Reexamination provisions	2201	Foreign filing, Proving priority.....	201.14, 706.02
Transitional after-final		Foreign filing date	
procedures (37 CFR 1.129(a)).....	706.07(g)	Entitled to.....	201.13, 719.06
Treatment of applications having		On file wrapper.....	202.03, 1302.06
conflicting claims	804	Foreign filing license.....	140
Flowsheet	608.02	For PCT	115, 1832
Foreclosure (See Assignment; Security interest)		Foreign language	
Foreign application (See also International application)		Application.....	608.01
As prior art.....	2127	Names for months.....	901.05(a)
Certificate of correction to perfect priority	201.16	Names for United States	901.05(a)
Certified copy to avoid reference	201.14, 706.02	Oath or declaration.....	602.06
Cross-noting on file wrapper.....	202.03, 1893.03(a)	Foreign patent	
Date entitled to.....	201.13 to 201.15	Art collection.....	901.07
Determination of priority	201.14, 201.15	Citation	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
Disclosure	201.15	Citation dates and information	901.05(a), 901.05(b), 1871
English language translation		Classification.....	903, 903.03
for benefit of date.....	201.15, 706.02	Country codes.....	1851
Filing in foreign country	140	Database search.....	706.02(e)
First.....	201.13		
Form of request.....	201.14(b)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Foreign priority---Form letters and forms

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Document cases, PCT	1851	Apostille	602.04(a)
Duplicates	903.03	Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/SB/96.....	324
Effective date.....	901.05(b)	Change of Correspondence Address, Application PTO/SB/122.....	403
Family of (INPADOC)	901.06(a)	Change of Correspondence Address, Patent PTO/SB/123	403
In prior art statement.....	609	Change of power of attorney or correspondence address in patent.....	2222
Individual country overview.....	901.05	Compact disc transmittal form for submission of sequence listing to the United States receiving office under PCT Administrative Instructions-Part 8.....	1823.02
Journals	901.06(a)	Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29	201.06(d)
Law overview.....	901.05	Correspondence Address Indication PTO/SB/121.....	403
Library	901.06(a)	Cover sheet, assignment document.....	302.07
Listing at allowance.....	1302.12	Cover sheet, provisional application Reproduced	201.04(b)
Oppositions	901.05	Cited.....	601
Ordering copies	901.05(c), 905.01	D-10.....	130, 1304, 1304.01
Print of, where obtained.....	901.05(c)	D-11.....	1103
Reference	901.05	DD Form 441	120
Statutory bar (See also Foreign application).....	201.13, 706.03(s)	Death of Attorney, Application ready for allowance.....	406
Transfer.....	903.05	Declaration for Plant Patent Application PTO/SB/03.....	1604
Translation of.....	901.05(d)	Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application PTO/SB/01.....	602
Unlicensed, same applicant.....	706.03(s)	Drawings requiring correction (Yellow tag) PTO-1364.....	608.02(z)
Foreign priority (See also Foreign application)	201.13 to 201.15	Disclaimer in Patent (See Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/43)	1706
U.S. filing date computed	201.13, 706.02, 2136.03	Disclosure Document Request PTO/SB/95.....	1706
Formal drawings	201.06(a)	Election of species.....	809.02(a)
Formal matter		Examiner's action PTOL-326	707
Allowance and issue	1302.01, 1302.02, 1302.04	Examiner's answer.....	1208
Amendment of application in issue	714.16	Examiner's Biweekly Time Worksheet PTO-690E.....	1704, 2238
Claim allowable except for.....	706, 707.07(j)	Examiner's Case Action Worksheet PTO-1472.....	1705
Review of action involving	Introduction	Examiner's Order - Cross References for Search Files PTO-14B	903.06
Right of priority			
Prior Foreign application	201.13 to 201.15		
Prior U.S. application.....	201.11		
Specification format.....	608.01		
When taken up.....	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02		
Former examiner restrictions	1702		
Form letters and forms			
Abandonment	711.04(c)		
Advisory action form.....	706.07(f), 714.13, 2265		
Allowability	1302.03		
Amendment received after allowance.....	608.02(z), 714.16(d), 714.16(e), 2307.03		
Amendment after Board decision, refused entry	1214.07		
Amendment not entered	714.22		
Amendment not fully responsive.....	714.03		
Amendment unsigned.....	714.01(a)		

INDEX
Form letters and forms --Form letters and forms

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Examiner's Order for Replacement Copy			1302.03, 1302.04, 1416
PTO-14C	901.09	Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due	
Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47		PTOL-85.....	115, 201.06(a),
Reproduced	2595	.....	203.04, 203.07, 203.08, 406, 502,
Cited.....	2540	.....	602.03, 606.01,608.01(v), 608.02(b),
Final rejection.....	706.07	.....	608.02(x), 608.02(z), 609, 708.02,
45-day Letter.....	150	.....	710.02(e), 711.01, 711.02, 711.03(c),
Incorrect citation of references,		.....	711.06, 712, 714.15, 714.16,
Correction.....	707.05(g)	.....	714.16(a), 714.16(d), 804, 1002.02(c),
Information disclosure statement (IDS)		.....	1002.02(d), 1303, 1303.01, 1303.02,
PTO-1449.....	609,	.....	1303.03, 1304.01, 1305, 1306,
.....	1893.03(g), 1901.03, 2001.04,	.....	1306.02, 1306.03,1308, 1308.01,
.....	2003, 2004, 2214, 2242, 2280, 2287	.....	1308.03, 1309, 1505,
Interference Initial Memorandum.....	2309.02	.....	1512, 1705, 1711,1893.01(e), 2001.04,
Interfering Subject Matter,		.....	2307.03, 2364, 2406, 2411, 2411.03, 2575
Secrecy order applications	2309.06	Notice of allowance, Secrecy order applications	
International application transmittal.....	1830	D-10.....	130,
Interview Summary PTOL-413	713.04,	.....	1304, 1304.01
.....	714.13, 1903.01	Notice of Appeal from the Examiner to the	
Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination.....	2281	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences PTO/SB/31	
Issue Classification (Blue slip) PTO-270		.....	1205, 2273
Reproduced	903.09	Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review	
Cited.....	903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09	PTO-948.....	507,
.....	1107, 1302.10, 1455, 1611	.....	608.02, 608.02(b),
Digests	903.07	.....	608.02(h), 608.02(q),
Initialing	903.07(b)	.....	707, 707.07(a)
Issue Classification, Designs		Notice of Improper Application filed under	
PTO-328.....	903.07, 903.09(a), 1107, 2287	37 CFR 1.60 PTO-1534.....	601.01(h)
Issue Fee Transmittal		Notice of Improper Application, No Filing Date Granted	
PTOL-85B.....	307, 324	PTO-2011	201.06(d)
.....	502.02, 512, 1306.01,	Notice of Improper CPA Filing Under 37 CFR 1.53(d),	
.....	1306.02, 1309, 1481	No Filing Date Granted PTO-2012	201.06(d)
Maintenance Fee Transmittal PTO/SB/45		Notice of Improper FWC Filing under 37 CFR 1.62,	
Reproduced	2595	No Filing Date Granted PTO –1673	601.01(h)
Cited.....	2515	Notice of Improper Request for Continued	
Notice of Abandonment		Examination (RCE) PTO-2051	706.07(h)
PTOL-1432.....	201.06(d), 711.04(c)	Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional Application	
Notice of Abandonment under 37CFR 1.53(f) (CPA)		PTO-1123	506, 601.01(h)
(Filing Date Granted) PTO – 2019.....	201.06(d)	Notice of Incomplete Provisional Application	
Notice of Allowability		PTO-1626.....	601.01(h)
PTOL-37.....	602.03,	Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA) (Filing Date Granted)	
.....	608.02, 608.02(a),	PTO-2018.....	201.06(d)
.....	608.02(b), 608.02(q),	Notice of Informal Application	
.....	608.02(z), 609, 710.02(e),	PTO-152.....	601.01(h)
.....	714.13, 714.16(d), 812.01,	Notice of Intent to Issue Reexamination Certificate (NIRC)	
.....	1002.02(d), 1205, 1207,	PTOL-469.....	2287, 2288

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms ---Form letters and forms

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory		Plant Patent Application (35 U.S.C. 161)	
Invention Registration PTO-1364	1107	Declaration (37 CFR 1.63) PTO/SB/03.....	1604
Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment	714.01(e), 714.03, 714.22	Potential interference, same attorney or agent.....	2305
Notice of Non-Recordation	302.09	Provisional application for patent	
Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional Application		Cover sheet PTO/SB/16	201.04(b)
PTO-1669	201.06(c), 601.01(h)	PTO-14A Reproduced.....	905.02
Notice of Omitted Item(s) in a Provisional Application		PTO-14B	903.06, 905.02, 2287
Filed Under 37 CFR 1.53(b)(2)		PTO-14C Reproduced	901.09
PTO - 1672	601.01(h)	Cited	901.09, 905.02
Notice of Recordation	302.09	PTOL-37	203.08, 602.03, 608.02, 608.02(a), 608.02(b), 608.02(q), 608.02(z), 609, 707.05(g), 710.02(e), 714.13, 714.16(d), 812.01, 1207, 1302.03, 1302.04, 1302.12, 1302.14
Notice of References Cited		PTOL-85	203.08, 502, 608.02(z), 714.16(d), 1306, 1306.02, 1308.03
PTO-892	707, 707.05(a), 707.05(c), 707.05(d), 707.05(e), 2262	PTOL-85B.....	307, 324, 512, 1306, 1306.01, 1306.02, 1309, 1481
Notice of Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)		PTOL-90	608.02, 609, 707, 714.16, 1206, 1208, 1208.03, 1209, 1210, 2427.01
Acceptance (Form D-11) PTOL-452	1103	PTO-97.....	1302.04
Notice to Comply With Requirements		PTO-150.....	1302.07, 1706
Applications For Patent Containing Nucleotide		PTO-152.....	409.01(b), 506, 601.01(h), 602.03, 604.02, 605.02, 605.03, 707, 707.07(a)
Sequence and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosures		PTO-262.....	1204
PTO-1661	2427.01, 2427.02	PTO-270 (Blue Slip).....	903.07, 903.09, 1107, 1302.10, 1455, 2287
Notice to File Corrected Application Papers-Filing Date		PTOL-271	608.02(z), 714.16(d), 714.16(e), 2307.03
Granted PTO-1660	601.01(h)	PTO-303	1453
Notice To File Missing Parts of Application.....	201.03, 506, 601.01, 601.01(a), 710.02(d)	PTOL-303	706.07(f), 708.02, 711.03(c), 714.13, 2265
CPA, Filing date Granted		PTO-306.....	1485
PTO 2016	201.06(d)	PTOL-319	714.03
Filed under 37 CFR 1.60		PTOL-326 Reproduced.....	707
PTO-1607, 1608.....	601.01(h)	Cited	201.14(b), 201.14(c), 608.02(a), 608.02(b), 608.02(h), 609, 706.07, 707, 710.02(b), 812.01
No filing date		PTO-328.....	903.07, 1107, 1302.10, 2287
PTO-1532	601.01(h)	PTOL-404	1485
Nonprovisional Application - Filing date granted PTO-		PTOL-413	713.04, 714.13, 1902
1533	601.01(h)		
Provisional Application - Filing Date Granted			
PTO-1627	601.01(h)		
Provisional Application-No Filing Date			
PTO-1628	601.01(h)		
Notification of Non-Compliance			
with 37 CFR 1.192(c) PTO-462.....	1206		
Office Action Summary			
PTOL-326.....	608.02(b), 608.02(h)		
PCT forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty)			
Petition for Revival of an Application			
For Patent Abandoned Unavoidably			
PTO/SB/61	711.03(c)		
For Patent Abandoned Unintentionally			
PTO/SB/64.....	711.03(c)		

INDEX
Form letters and forms --Form letters and forms

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
PTO-436L	201.14(c)	PTO-1050.....	1485
PTOL-442	1103	PTO-1101.....	1309
PTOL-444	1103	PTO-1123.....	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(h)
PTO-445.....	1431	PTO-1305.....	115
PTOL-445	1103	PTO-1360.....	608.01(n)
PTOL-446	1103	PTO-1364.....	608.02(z), 1107
PTOL-447	1109	PTO-1382.....	1830, 1832, 1840.01
PTO-447A	903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(e), 2237	PTOL-1432	711.01, 711.02, 711.04(c)
PTOL-448	1103	PTO-1449 Reproduced	609
PTOL-449	1103	Cited	608.01, 609, 707.05(d), 1302.12, 1901.03, 1901.06, 2214, 2242, 2246, 2257, 2287, 2290
PTOL-450	1109	PTO-1465.....	2214
PTOL-451	1107	PTO-1472.....	1705
PTOL-452	1103	PTO-1516.....	2287, 2295
PTOL-457	601.01(h)	PTO-1517.....	2287, 2295
PTOL-461	1215.04	PTO-1532.....	601.01(h)
PTOL-462	1206	PTO-1533.....	601.01(h)
PTOL-465	2264, 2283, 2296	PTO-1534.....	601.01(h)
PTOL-466	2296	PTO-1547.....	1107
PTOL-467	2250, 2266.02, 2272, 2296	PTO-1590.....	719.05
PTOL-468	2296	PTO-1595.....	302.07
PTOL-469	2287, 2296	PTO-1607.....	601.01(h)
PTOL-471	2296	PTO-1608.....	601.01(h)
PTOL-472	2232	PTO-1626.....	601.01(h)
PTOL-473	2250, 2266.03, 2296	PTO-1627.....	601.01(h)
PTOL-474	2281, 2296	PTO-1628.....	601.01(h)
PTOL-475	2250, 2266.02, 2266.03, 2272, 2295, 2296	PTO-1660.....	601.01(h)
PTOL-476	2287	PTO-1661.....	2427.02
PTOL-497	2273, 2274	PTO-1669.....	601.01(h)
PTO-690E.....	903.03, 1704, 2238	PTO-1672.....	601.01(h)
PTO-850 Reproduced.....	2309.02	PTO-1673.....	601.01(h)
Cited	1002.02(d), 1705, 2308.01, 2309, 2309.02	PTO-2011.....	201.06(d)
PTO-875.....	608.01(n)	PTO-2012.....	201.06(d)
PTO-892 Reproduced.....	707.05(a)	PTO-2018.....	201.06(d)
Cited	201.15, 608.01, 609, 707, 707.05, 707.05(a), 707.05(c), 707.05(d), 707.05(e), 707.05(g), 901.06 1302.04, 1302.12, 1901.06, 2246, 2257, 2287, 2290	PTO-2019.....	201.06(d)
PTO-948.....	507, 608.02, 608.02(b), 608.02(h), 608.02(q), 707, 707.07(a)	PTO-2021.....	201.06(d)
		PTO-2038.....	502
		PTO-2051.....	706.07(h)
		PTO/SB/01	602
		PTO/SB/03	1604
		PTO/SB/08 (See also PTO-1449).....	609, 707.05(d)
		PTO/SB/08A	609
		PTO/SB/08B.....	609
		PTO/SB/09	509.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms ---Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
PTO/SB/10	509.03	Recordation Form Cover Sheet	
PTO/SB/11	509.03	PTO-1595	302.07
PTO/SB/16	201.04(b)	Reexamination and processing forms listed	2296
PTO/SB/24	711.01	Reexamination decision	2246
PTO/SB/25 Reproduced.....	1490	Reexamination request.....	2214
PTO/SB/26 Reproduced.....	1490	Reissue Application	
PTO/SB/27	1504.30	Declaration by the Assignee (See Form letters and	
PTO/SB/29	201.06	forms:PTO/SB/52)	
PTO/SB/29A	201.06(d)	Declaration by the Inventor (See Form letters and	
PTO/SB/30 Reproduced.....	706.07(h)	forms:PTO/SB/51)	
PTO/SB/31	1205	Fee Transmittal Form (See Form letters and	
PTO/SB/37	709	forms:PTO/SB/56)	
PTO/SB/42	2257	Statement As To Loss of Original Patent (See Form	
PTO/SB/43 Reproduced.....	1490	letters and forms:PTO/SB/55)	
PTO/SB/44	1485	Transmittal (See PTO/SB/50)	
PTO/SB/45 Reproduced.....	2595	Request for Customer Number	
Cited	2515	PTO/SB/125.....	403
PTO/SB/47 Reproduced.....	2595	Request for Customer Number Data Change	
Cited	2540	PTO/SB/124.....	403
PTO/SB/50	1410, 1415	Request for Deferral of Examination 37 CFR 1.103(d)	
PTO/SB/51 Reproduced.....	1414	PTO/SB/37.....	709
Cited	1410.01	Request for Filing a Patent Application	
PTO/SB/51S Reproduced	1414.01	under 37 CFR 1.60 PTO/SB/13.....	201.06(a)
PTO/SB/52 Reproduced	1414	Request for Filing a Patent Application	
Cited	1410.01	under 37 CFR 1.62 PTO/SB/14.....	201.06(b)
PTO/SB/55 Reproduced.....	1416	Request for Reexamination Transmittal	
PTO/SB/56 Reproduced.....	1415	PTO/SB/57.....	2214
PTO/SB/57	2214	Request for Statutory Invention	
PTO/SB/61	711.03(c)	Registration PTO/SB/94.....	1101
PTO/SB/62	711.03(c)	Request for Withdrawal as Attorney	
PTO/SB/63	711.03(c)	or Agent PTO/SB/83.....	402.06
PTO/SB/64	711.03(c)	Response to Rule 1.312 Communication	
PTO/SB/64 PCT.....	711.03(c)	PTOL-271.....	608.02(z), 714.16(d),
PTO/SB/83	402.06	.....	714.16(e), 2307.03
PTO/SB/94	1101	Restriction requirement.....	817
PTO/SB/95	1706	Small entity statements	509.03
PTO/SB/96	324	Statements to DOE or NASA	151
PTO/SB/121	403	Subject matter admits of illustration	608.02(a)
PTO/SB/122	403	Terminal Disclaimer to Accompany Petition	
PTO/SB/123	403	PTO/SB/63.....	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/124	403	Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Double Patenting	
PTO/SB/125 Reproduced.....	403	Rejection over a Prior Patent (See Form letters and	
Cited	403, 2540	forms:PTO/SB/26)	
Receipt for Facsimile Transmitted CPA,		Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Provisional Double	
PTO/SB/29A	201.06(d)	Patenting Rejection over a Pending Second	
		Application (See Form letters and forms:PTO/SB/25)	

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Withdrawal from issue	1002.02(c)	2.31	201.06(d)
Yellow tag PTO-1364 Reproduced	608.02(z)	2.32	201.06(d)
Cited.....	608.02(z), 1107, 1302.05(a)	2.33	201.06(d)
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)		2.34	201.06(d)
2.01	201.06	2.35	201.06(d)
2.02	201.06(a)	2.36	201.06(d)
2.03	201.06(a)	2.37	201.06(d)
2.04	201.06(a), 201.06(c)	2.38	201.11
2.05	201.07	2.39	201.11
2.06	201.08	4.01	403
2.07	201.09	4.02	406
2.08	201.10	4.03	406
2.09	201.11	4.04	406
2.10	201.11	4.06	407
2.11	201.11	4.07	407
2.12	201.11	4.08	407
2.13	201.03	4.09	402
2.13a	201.03	4.10	401
2.13b	201.03	5.01	502
2.13c	201.03	5.01.01	501
2.13d	201.03	5.02	512
2.13e	201.03	5.03	903.08
2.13f	201.03	5.04	512
2.13g	201.03	6.01	608.01(a)
2.13h	201.03	6.02	608.01(a)
2.13.01	201.03	6.02.01	605.04(a)
2.13.02	201.03	6.03	602.01
2.14	201.03	6.05	602
2.14.01	201.03	6.05	602.03
2.15	201.11	6.05	605.01
2.16	201.11	6.05.01	602
2.17	201.11	6.05.02	605.02
2.18	201.13	6.05.03	605.01
2.19	201.15	6.05.04	602
2.20	201.14(b)	6.05.05	602.03
2.21	201.14(c)	6.05.06	602.03
2.21.01	201.14(a)	6.05.07	602.03
2.22	201.14(c)	6.05.08	602
2.23	201.14(c)	6.05.11	604.01
2.24	201.14(c)	6.05.12	604.01
2.25	201.14(c)	6.05.13	602.04
2.26	201.14(c)	6.05.14	602.04(a)
2.27	201.14(c)	6.05.15	602.03
2.28	201.06(b)	6.05.16	602.01
2.29	201.11	6.05.17	602
2.30	201.06(d)	6.05.18	605.04(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)---Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
6.05.19.....	605.03	6.38.01.....	608.02(p)
6.05.20.....	602	6.38.02.....	608.02(p)
6.06.....	604.01	6.39.....	608.02(p)
6.07.....	603, 604.02	6.40.....	608.02(p)
6.08.....	604.04(a)	6.41.....	608.02(p)
6.09.01.....	605.03	6.42.....	608.02(p)
6.11.....	606.01	6.43.....	608.02(p)
6.11.01.....	606.01	6.44.....	608.02(p)
6.12.....	608.01(b)	6.46.....	602.03
6.13.....	608.01(b)	6.47.....	608.02(p)
6.14.....	608.01(b)	6.48.....	608.02(z)
6.15.....	608.01(b)	6.49.01.....	609
6.16.....	608.01(b)	6.49.02.....	609
6.16.01.....	608.01(b)	6.49.03.....	609
6.17.....	608.01(j)	6.49.05.....	609
6.18.....	608.01(n)	6.49.06.....	609
6.18.01.....	608.01(m)	6.49.07.....	609
6.19.....	608.01(p)	6.49.08.....	609
6.19.01.....	608.01(p)	6.49.09.....	609, 714.16(d)
6.20.....	608.01(v)	6.49.....	609
6.21.....	608.02(b)	6.51.....	609
6.22.....	608.02(b)	6.52.....	609
6.22.01.....	608.02(d)	6.53.....	609
6.22.02.....	608.02(e)	6.54.....	609
6.22.03.....	608.02(e)	6.55.....	609
6.22.04.....	608.02(d)	6.56.....	610
6.22.05.....	608.02(f)	6.57.....	610
6.22.06.....	608.02(e)	6.60.01.....	608.05
6.22.07.....	608.02(e)	6.60.02.....	608.05
6.23.....	608.02	6.61.01.....	608.05
6.23.01.....	608.02	6.61.02.....	608.05
6.24.01.....	608.02	6.62.....	608.05
6.26.....	608.02(b)	6.63.01.....	605.08(b)
6.27.....	608.02(b)	6.63.02.....	605.08(b)
6.28.....	608.01(q)	6.64.01.....	608.05(a)
6.28.01.....	608.01(q)	6.64.02.....	608.05(a)
6.28.02.....	608.01(q)	6.64.03.....	608.05(a)
6.29.....	608.01	6.70.01.....	608.05
6.30.....	608.01	6.70.02.....	608.05
6.31.....	608.01	6.71.01.....	608.05
6.32.....	608.01	6.71.02.....	608.05
6.33.....	608.01(m)	6.72.01.....	608.05
6.36.....	608.02(d)	6.72.02.....	608.05
6.36.01.....	608.02(g), 714.22	6.72.03.....	608.05
6.37.....	608.02(h)	6.72.04.....	608.05
6.38.....	608.02(p)	6.72.05.....	608.05

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.01	702.01	7.29	608.01
7.02	702.01	7.29.01	608.01(m)
7.04	706.03(a)	7.30.01	706.03(c)
7.05	706.03(a)	7.30.02	706.03(d)
7.05.01	706.03(a)	7.31.02	706.03(c)
7.05.02	706.03(a)	7.31.03	706.03(c)
7.05.03	706.03(a)	7.31.04	706.03(c)
7.05.04	706.03(a)	7.31.01	706.03(c)
7.05.05	706.03(k)	7.33.01	706.03(c)
7.05.06	706.03(k)	7.34	706.03(d)
7.07	706.02(i)	7.34.01	706.03(d)
7.08	706.02(i)	7.34.02	706.03(d)
7.09	706.02(i)	7.34.03	706.03(d)
7.10	707.08, 706.02(i)	7.34.04	706.03(d)
7.11	706.02(i)	7.34.05	706.03(d)
7.12	706.02(i)	7.34.06	706.03(d)
7.12.01	706.02(i)	7.34.07	706.03(d)
7.13	706.02(i)	7.34.08	706.03(d)
7.14	706.02(i)	7.34.09	706.03(d)
7.15	706.02(i)	7.34.10	706.03(d)
7.15	804.03	7.34.11	706.03(d)
7.15.01	706.02(f)	7.34.12	706.03(d)
7.15.01	706.02(i)	7.34.13	706.03(d)
7.15.01	804.03	7.34.14	706.03(d)
7.15.02	706.02(i)	7.34.15	706.03(d)
7.15.02	804.03	7.35	706.03(d)
7.15.03	706.02(i)	7.35.01	706.03(d)
7.15.04	706.02(f)	7.36	608.01(n)
7.16	706.02(i)	7.37	707.07(f)
7.17	706.02(i)	7.37.01	707.07(f)
7.18	706.02(i)	7.37.02	707.07(f)
7.19	804.03	7.37.03	707.07(f)
7.20	706.02(m)	7.37.04	707.07(f)
7.20.01	706.02(m)	7.37.05	707.07(f)
7.20.02	706.02(i), 706.02(m)	7.37.06	707.07(f)
7.20.03	706.02(m)	7.37.07	707.07(f)
7.21	804.03, 706.02(m)	7.37.08	707.07(f)
7.21.01	706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.09	707.07(f)
7.21.02	706.02(m)	7.37.10	707.07(f)
7.22	706.02(m)	7.37.11	707.07(f)
7.23	706.02(m)	7.37.12	707.07(f)
7.27	706.02(m)	7.37.13	707.07(f)
7.28	706.03(o)	7.38	707.07(f)
7.29.02	608.01(m)	7.39	706.07
7.29.03	608.01(m)	7.40	706.07(a)
7.29.04	608.01	7.40.01	706.07(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)---Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.41	706.07(b)	7.65	716
7.41.01	706.07(g)	7.66	716
7.41.02	706.07(g)	7.66.01	716
7.41.03	706.07(b)	7.66.02	716
7.42	706.07(d)	7.66.03	716
7.42.01	706.07(g)	7.66.04	716
7.42.02	706.07(g)	7.66.05	716
7.42.03	706.07(g)	7.67	714.13
7.42.04	706.07(h)	7.67.01	706.07(f), 714.13
7.42.05	706.07(h)	7.67.02	706.07(f)
7.42.06	706.07(h)	7.68	714.13
7.42.07	706.07(h)	7.69	714.13
7.42.08	706.07(h)	7.69.01	714.13
7.42.09	706.07(b)	7.70	714.13
7.42.10	706.07(h)	7.70.01	714.13
7.42.11	706.07(h)	7.71	714.13
7.42.12	706.07(h)	7.72	714.13
7.42.13	706.07(h)	7.73	714.13
7.42.14	706.07(h)	7.75	714.13
7.42.15	706.07(h)	7.76	714.13
7.42.16	706.07(h)	7.78	714.13
7.43	608.01(n)	7.79	714.13
7.43.01	707.07(j)	7.80	714.13
7.43.02	707.07(j)	7.81	707.05(g)
7.43.03	707.07(a)	7.82	707.05(g)
7.43.04	707.07(j)	7.82.01	707.05(g)
7.44	608.01(o)	7.83	707.05(g)
7.45	608.01(n)	7.84	713.04
7.46	714.03(a)	7.84.01	714.01(a)
7.47	714.03(a)	7.85	714.16(d)
7.48	706.03(u)	7.86	714.16(e)
7.49	706.03(u)	7.87	714.16(d)
7.50	706.04	7.88	711.01
7.51	714.14	7.89	711.01
7.52	709	7.90	711.02
7.53	709	7.91	711.02(a)
7.54	709	7.95	704.12(c)
7.56	709	7.95.01	714.03
7.57	715	7.96	707.05, 714.03
7.58	715	7.97	707.07(j)
7.59	715	7.98	710.02(e)
7.60	715	7.98.02	711.02
7.61	715	7.100	707
7.62	715	7.101	707.08
7.63	715	7.102	707
7.64	715	7.103	707, 707.08

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.104.....	706.02(c)	8.12.....	809.03
7.105.....	704.14(a)	8.13.....	816
7.106.....	704.14(a)	8.14.....	806.04(b)
7.107.....	704.14(a)	8.15.....	806.05(c)
7.108.....	704.14(a)	8.16.....	806.05(d)
7.109.....	704.14(a)	8.17.....	806.05(e)
7.110.....	704.14(a)	8.18.....	806.05(f)
7.111.....	704.14(a)	8.19.....	806.05(g)
7.112.....	704.14(a)	8.20.....	806.05(h)
7.113.....	704.14(a)	8.20.01.....	806.05(i)
7.114.....	704.14(a)	8.20.02.....	808.01
7.115.....	704.14(a)	8.21.01.....	817
7.116.....	704.14(a)	8.21.02.....	817
7.117.....	704.14(a)	8.21.03.....	817
7.118.....	704.14(a)	8.22.....	818.03(b)
7.119.....	704.14(a)	8.23.....	812.01
7.120.....	704.14(a)	8.23.01.....	812.01
7.121.....	704.14(a)	8.23.02.....	817
7.122.....	704.14(a)	8.24.....	821.01
7.123.....	704.14(a)	8.25.....	821.01
7.124.....	704.14(a)	8.25.01.....	821.02
7.125.....	704.14(a)	8.25.02.....	818.03(c), 821.02
7.126.....	704.14(a)	8.26.....	821.03
7.127.....	704.14(a)	8.27.....	804.03
7.204.....	724.06	8.28.....	804.03
7.205.....	724.06	8.28.01.....	804.03
7.206.....	724.06	8.29.....	822
7.207.....	724.06	8.30.....	804
7.208.....	724.06	8.31.....	804
7.209.....	724.06	8.32.....	804
7.210.....	724.06	8.33.....	804
7.211.....	724.06	8.34.....	804
7.212.....	724.06	8.35.....	804
7.213.....	724.06	8.36.....	804
7.214.....	719.01	8.37.....	804
8.01.....	809.02(a)	8.38.....	804
8.02.....	809.02(a)	8.39.....	804
8.03.....	809.02(c)	8.41.....	803.03
8.04.....	821.03	8.42.....	821.04
8.05.....	821.01	8.43.....	821.04
8.06.....	809.02(c)	8.44.....	821.04
8.07.....	821.02	8.45.....	809.04
8.08.....	817	8.46.....	809.04
8.09.....	817	8.47.....	809.04
8.10.....	817	8.48.....	809.02(b)
8.11.....	817	8.49.....	809.02(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)---Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
8.50.....	809.02(c)	12.52.02.....	1208
10.01.....	1308	12.52.03.....	1208
10.13.....	1481	12.52.04.....	1208
10.14.....	1481	12.52.05.....	1208
10.15.....	1481	12.53.....	1208
10.16.....	1481	12.53.01.....	1208
10.17.....	1481	12.53.02.....	1208
10.18.....	1481	12.54.....	1208
10.19.....	1451	12.54.01.....	1208
10.20.....	1002	12.54.02.....	1208
12.01.....	1205	12.54.03.....	1208
12.02.....	1205	12.55.....	1208
12.03.....	1205	12.55.01.....	1208
12.04.....	1205	12.55.02.....	1208
12.08.....	1206	12.55.04.....	1208
12.09.....	1206	12.56.....	1208
12.09.01.....	1206	12.56.01.....	1208
12.10.....	1206	12.56.02.....	1208
12.11.....	1206	12.56.03.....	1208
12.12.....	1206	12.57.....	1208
12.13.....	1206	12.57.01.....	1208
12.16.....	1206	12.57.02.....	1208
12.17.....	1206	12.59.....	1208
12.19.....	1214.07	12.59.01.....	1208
12.20.....	1214.06	12.61.....	1208
12.47.....	1208.03	12.63.....	1208
12.49.....	1208	12.69.....	1206
12.50.....	1208	12.69.01.....	1206
12.50.01.....	1208	12.70.....	1206
12.50.02.....	1208	12.70.01.....	1206
12.50.03.....	1208	12.70.02.....	1206
12.50.04.....	1208	12.71.....	1206
12.50.05.....	1208	12.72.....	1206
12.50.06.....	1208	12.73.....	1206
12.51.....	1208	12.74.....	1206
12.51.01.....	1208	12.76.....	1206
12.51.02.....	1208	12.76.01.....	1206
12.51.03.....	1208	12.76.02.....	1206
12.51.04.....	1208	12.76.03.....	1206
12.51.05.....	1208	12.76.04.....	1206
12.51.07.....	1208	12.76.05.....	1206
12.51.08.....	1208	12.76.06.....	1206
12.51.09.....	1208	12.77.....	1206
12.51.10.....	1208	12.78.....	1206
12.52.....	1208	12.79.....	1208
12.52.01.....	1208	12.80.....	1211

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
12.81	1208.02	14.23.01	1490
13.01	1302.02	14.24	1490
13.02	706.07(f), 1302.04	14.25	1490
13.02.01	1302.04	14.26	1490
13.02.02	1302.04	14.26.01	1490
13.03	1302.14	14.26.02	1490
13.03.01	1302.14	14.26.03	1490
13.04	1308.03	14.26.04	1490
13.05	1308.03	14.26.05	1490
13.06	1302.04	14.26.06	1490
13.07	1302.01	14.26.07	1490
13.08	1302.01	14.27.01	1490
13.09	609	14.27.02	1490
13.10	714.16	14.27.03	1490
14.01	1414	14.27.04	1490
14.01.01	1414	14.27.06	1490
14.01.02	1414	14.28	1490
14.01.03	1414	14.29	1490
14.01.04	1414	14.29.01	1490
14.01.05	1414	14.29.02	1490
14.05.01	1416	14.30	1490
14.05.02	1444	14.30.01	1490
14.06	1442.01	14.30.02	1490
14.07	1442.03	14.32	1490
14.08	1442.02	14.33	1490
14.09	1442.02	14.34	1490
14.10	1442.02	14.35	1490
14.11	1442.02	14.35.01	1490
14.11.01	1418	14.36	1490
14.12	1412.03	14.36.01	1490
14.13	1412.03	14.37	1490
14.14	1444	14.38	1490
14.15	1410.01	14.39	1490
14.16	1410.01	15.01	1504.10
14.16.01	1410.01	15.02	1504.10
14.16.02	1410.01	15.03	1504.10
14.16.03	1410.01	15.03.01	1504.02
14.16.04	1410.01	15.04	1504.10
14.16.06	1410.01	15.05	1503.01
14.17	1412.02	15.05.01	1503.01
14.20.01	1453	15.05.03	1503.02
14.21.01	1453	15.05.04	1503.02
14.21.09	1448	15.05.041	1503.02
14.22	1448	15.05.05	1503.02
14.22.01	1411.02	15.07	1503.02
14.23	1490	15.07.01	1504.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)---Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
15.08.....	1504.01(c)	15.28.01.....	1504.05
15.08.01.....	1504.01(c)	15.28.02.....	1504.05
15.08.02.....	1504.01(d)	15.29.....	1504.05
15.08.03.....	1504.01(d)	15.30.....	1504.05
15.09.....	1504.01	15.31.....	1504.05
15.10.....	1504.01(e)	15.33.....	1504.05
15.11.....	1504.02	15.34.....	1504.05
15.12.....	1504.02	15.35.....	1504.05
15.13.....	1504.02	15.36.....	1504.05
15.14.....	1504.02	15.37.....	1504.05
15.15.....	1504.02	15.38.....	1504.02
15.16.....	1504.02	15.39.....	1504.03
15.17.....	1504.02	15.39.01.....	1504.03
15.18.....	1504.03	15.39.02.....	1504.03
15.19.....	1504.03	15.40.....	1504.02, 1504.03
15.19.01.....	1504	15.40.01.....	1504.03
15.20.01.....	1504.04	15.41.....	1504.03
15.20.02.....	1504.04	15.42.....	1502, 1504.02
15.21.....	1504.04	15.43.....	1502
15.21.01.....	1504.04	15.44.....	1504.01
15.22.02.....	1504.04	15.45.....	1503.02
15.22.03.....	1504.04	15.46.01.....	1503.01
15.23.....	1504.06	15.47.....	1503.01
15.23.01.....	1504.06	15.47.01.....	1503.01
15.23.02.....	1504.06	15.48.....	1503.02
15.24.....	1504.06	15.49.....	1503.02
15.24.01.....	1504.06	15.50.....	1503.02
15.24.03.....	1504.06	15.50.01.....	1503.02
15.24.04.....	1504.06	15.50.02.....	1503.02
15.24.05.....	1504.06	15.50.03.....	1503.02
15.24.06.....	1504.06	15.50.04.....	1503.02
15.24.07.....	1504.06	15.50.05.....	1503.02
15.24.08.....	1504.06	15.51.....	1504.04
15.24.11.....	1504.06	15.51.01.....	1504.04
15.25.....	1504.06	15.52.....	1504.10
15.26.....	1504.20	15.58.....	1504
15.27.....	1504.05	15.58.01.....	1504.04
15.27.01.....	1504.05	15.59.....	1503.01
15.27.02.....	1504.05	15.60.....	1503.01
15.27.03.....	1504.05	15.61.....	1503.01
15.27.04.....	1504.05	15.62.....	1503.03
15.27.05.....	1504.05	15.63.....	1503.03
15.27.06.....	1504.05	15.64.....	1503.03
15.27.07.....	1504.05	15.65.....	1504.04
15.27.08.....	1504.05	15.66.....	1504
15.28.....	1504.05	15.66.01.....	1504

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
15.67.....	1504.06	18.18.....	1875.01
15.68.....	1504.03	18.19.....	1875.01
15.69.01.....	1504.04, 1504.06	18.20.....	1875.01
15.70.....	1504.03	18.21.....	1875.01
15.72.....	1504	19.01.....	1901.06
15.73.....	1504.04	19.02.....	1901.06
15.74.....	1504.20	22.01.....	2246
15.75.....	1504.20	22.02.....	2247
15.76.....	1512	22.03.....	2258
15.85.....	1504.04	22.04.....	2260
16.01.....	1605	22.04.01.....	2265
16.02.....	1605	22.05.....	2285
16.03.....	1605	22.06.....	2287
16.04.....	1610	22.09.....	2271
16.05.....	1612	22.10.....	2271
16.05.01.....	1612	22.11.....	2258
16.06.....	1606	22.12.....	2250
16.07.....	1606	22.13.....	2250
16.08.....	1610	22.14.....	2266.01
16.09.....	1605	22.15.....	2266.03
16.10.....	1605	22.16.....	2287
16.11.....	1606	23.01.....	2307.03
16.12.....	1610	23.02.....	2363
16.13.....	1607	23.03.....	2363.02
18.01.....	1878	23.04.....	2305
18.02.....	1878	23.05.....	2305
18.02.01.....	1878	23.06.....	2305
18.02.02.....	1878	23.07.....	2305
18.03.....	1878	23.08.....	2305.04
18.04.....	1878	23.09.....	2306.01
18.05.....	1875.01	23.10.....	2306.01
18.06.....	1875.01	23.11.....	2307.05
18.06.01.....	1875.01	23.12.....	2307
18.06.02.....	1875.01	23.13.....	2307.02
18.07.....	1875.01	23.14.....	715.05, 2307.02
18.08.....	1878	23.14.01.....	2307.02
18.08.01.....	1878	23.15.....	715.05, 2307.02
18.09.....	1878	23.16.....	2307.04
18.10.....	1878	23.17.....	2315.01
18.11.....	1878	23.18.....	2315.01
18.12.01.....	1878	23.19.....	2305.04
18.13.01.....	1878	23.20.....	2307.06
18.14.01.....	1878	23.21.....	2307.06
18.15.....	1878	24.01.....	2427.01
18.16.....	1875.01	24.02.....	2427.01
18.17.....	1875.01	24.03.....	2427.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Fraud--Hatch-Waxman Act

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
24.04.....	2427.01	Rejection	809.02(a)
24.05.....	2427.01	Species claims lacking.....	809.02(d), 818.02(b)
24.05.01.....	2427.01	Subcombination	806.04(c)
Fraud (See also Inequitable conduct; Deceptive intent)		Support for scope of.....	706.03(c), 2164.08
Avoiding charge of.....	2004	Traverse of rejection in lieu of election.....	818.03(b), 818.03(d)
Civil litigation	1216.02, 1442.04, 2001.06(c)	Genetic sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences; Sequence rules)	
Claims unpatentable	2016	Genus and species	806.04(a) to 806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02
Duty to disclose.....	2001, 2001.04, 2001.06(a), 2010	Anticipation of.....	2131.02
Inventorship	201.03	Obviousness of.....	2144.08
Protest.....	1901, 1901.02, 1901.06, 2013	German priority document.....	901.05(10)
Reexamination	2014, 2216, 2217, 2258, 2280	Geschmacksmuster.....	201.14(b)
Reissue.....	1448, 2012	Good faith.....	2000, 2001
Small entity status	509.03	Government registers.....	302, 302.07
Fraud on the Patent and Trademark Office.....	509.03, 2001.06(c)	Government license clause	310
Fraudulent	706.03(a)	Government-owned application, special.....	708.01
Frivolous invention.....	706.03(a)	Graphic symbols	608.02
Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action		Great Britain, complete specification.....	201.15
Allowed claims	706.04	Great Britain, provisional specification	201.15
Interview	713.01	Greek letter Phi usage	608.01(g)
Search.....	704.10	Group director (See Director: of Technology Center)	
Full name of applicant.....	605.04(b)	Group, International classification.....	903.09
Full signatory authority.....	1004	Guardian, Authority recorded	409.02
Function of machine rejection	2173.05(v)	Guardian of legally incapacitated inventor.....	409.02
Functional claim, rejection	2114, 2173.05(g)	Guidelines	
Functional equivalents	2144.06	Drafting an application	601
FWC (See File wrapper: Continuation)		Drug disclosures	2107.01, 2107.03
G		Examination of computer-related inventions.....	2106
Gazette, Official (See Official Gazette)		Genus-species	2144.08
Gazette, PCT	1801, 1857	Handling of citation in patent.....	1922
Gebrauchsmuster.....	201.13, 201.14(d), 202.03, 901.05(b)	Internet Usage.....	502.03, 904.02(c)
General information.....	1730	Means/step plus function	2181
“General Information Concerning Patents” booklet.....	Introduction, 703	Reexamination – <i>Portola Packaging</i> decision.....	2242
General Information Services Division (GISD).....	1730	Utility	2107
General power of attorney for international application	1807	Legal precedent.....	2107 to 2107.03
Generic claim		Written Description	2163
Allowable	808.01(a), 809.02(b), 809.02(e)	H	
Transitional application.....	803.03(b)	Hand delivery of papers	502, 714.13
Definition	806.04(d)	Handling of citation of prior art.....	2206
Informal.....	809.02(e)	Handling of mail and papers	Chapter 500
Markush group	803.02, 2173.05(h)	Handling of protest.....	1901.05
Patentably distinct over other species	806.04(h)	Hatch-Waxman Act.....	2750
Presented after issue of patent	806.04(i)		

INDEX

Hearing on appeal--Inequitable conduct

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Hearing on appeal	1209	Incomplete application	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f)
Heir as applicant (See also Administrator or executor)409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d), 1303.03		Completed	506.01
Help line (telephone number)	1730	Definition	203.06
HIV/AIDS, Petitions	708.02	Drawing	507
Holiday, Federal		Invalid oath.....	604.06
Abandonment date.....	711.03(c)	Return	506
Appeal brief.....	1206, 2274	Return of filing fee.....	506
Civil action	1216	Using again	506.01, 608.01(u)
Continuity between applications	201.11	Incomplete claim, rejection.....	706.03(c), 706.03(d), 2172.01
Effect on reference.....	706.02(a)	Incomplete protest	1901.03
Filing date	502, 502.01, 505, 506.02, 512, 513	Incomplete requests for reexamination	2227
Foreign application copendency	201.13	Incomplete response.....	711.03(a), 714.03
Foreign patent	2135, 2135.01	Time for completing.....	710.02(c), 711, 714.03
Maintenance fees	2504, 2506	Incorporation by reference	103, 608.01(p), 2163.07(b), 2173.05(s)
Papers not received	502	Incorrect citation of reference	707.05(g), 710.06
Period for reply ending on.....	505, 710.05	Indefinite claim.....	706.03(d), 2171 to 2174
Prior art effective date	706.02(a)	Alternative phrase.....	2173.01, 2173.05(h)
Provisional application copendency	201.04(b)	Antecedent basis	2173.05(e)
PTO business hours	510	Breadth compared.....	2173.04
Reply period	710.05	Design applications.....	1504.04
Statutory bar.....	2133	International application.....	1874
Statutory period.....	710.01(a)	Multiplicity	2173.05(n)
Unscheduled closings	201.13	Must be considered	2143.03
Hours of operation	510	Nonelected claims	821
Hyperlinks in specification	608.01, 608.01(p)	Numerical ranges	2173.05(c)
		Prolix.....	2173.05(m)
		Rejections	706.03(d)
		35 U.S.C. 112, first and second paragraph compared.....	2174, 2185
		Independent claim.....	608.01(n)
		Independent, definition.....	802.01
		Independent inventions	802, 802.01, 803, 803.02, 806, 806.04, 808.01, 808.01(a)
		Independent inventor (See also Applicant; Inventor; <i>Pro se</i> applicant)	
		Independent Inventor programs	1730
		Small entity status	509.02
		Index of claims	707.07(i), 719.04
		Index of patents, Classification, Numerical	902.03(a)
		Index to the U.S. Patent Classification	902.01(a)
		Inequitable conduct (See also Fraud)	2001.06(c), 2013
		Best mode	2165
		Duty of disclosure	2001.04, 2001.06(a), 2001.06(c), 2004, 2010

I

ICIREPAT country codes	201.14(d), 901.05(d)(f)
ICIREPAT identification numbers	901.04, 901.05(d)(f)
Identification of papers	502, 503
Identification of priority application.....	201.14(d)
Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	201.13
Idiomatic English.....	608.01(q)
Illustration (See Drawing)	
Implied election.....	818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Improper joinder, effect on patent	805
Improper multiple dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Improvement (Jepson claim)	2129
Inaccurate claim.....	2173.03
Incomplete amendments, time for completing	710.02(c), 714.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Informal application---Interference

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Finding affects all claims	2016	By assignee	104, 106, 106.01
Protest	1901, 1901.06, 2013	By excluded or suspended attorney or agent	105
Reissue	1448	By inventor.....	106
Informal application	506, 702.01	By licensee.....	106.01
Primary examiner's attention required	1004	Control of, By assignee	106
Search.....	702.01, 704.01	File Information Unit (Record room)	103
Informal drawing.....	507, 608.02(b)	International application.....	110
Informal requests for reexamination	2228	Patent file	103
Informality, Action calling attention to.....	707.07(a), 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	Petition	103
Information Center (See Scientific and Technical Information Center)		Record room.....	103
Information Disclosure Statements		Reissue application	103
(See also Prior art)	201.06(d), 609	Right of.....	103, 104, 106
Relationship to requirement for information	704.14(d)	Insufficient disclosure	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161
Information on status of application referred		Insufficient reply	710.02(c), 711.02(a), 711.03(a), 714.03, 2266.01
to in patent.....	102	Int. Cl. (International Patent Classification).....	903.09
Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art...		Intellectual property compared	1512
.....	704.11	Intent to claim.....	706
Information, requirements for.....	2001.04	Inter-American Convention (See also Treaties)	201.13
Information sent to applicant for guidance.....	703	Interference	Chapter 2300
Information submitted with protest.....	1901.02	Abandonment, suppression or	
Information which must be disclosed	2001.04	concealment, notice.....	2138
Infringement action		Access to files	2312
Reissue	1412.03	Action after.....	2363
Statute of limitations	2204	Action after reexamination	2284
INID codes or numbers	901.04, 901.05(b), 2290	Action made when suggesting claims	2305.01
Initial examiner review of reissue	1443	Action suggesting claims	2305, 2305.04
Ink color		Addition of new party.....	2342
Black	707.10, 719.02, 719.05	Administrative patent judge handles	2300.01, 2314
Red	714.18, 719.02	After notice of allowance	2307.03
Permanent	608.01, 714.07, 714.19	Allowance of losing party's application	2363.03
Inoperativeness	608.01(p), 2164.07, 2164.08(b)	Amendment filed during.....	2364.01
Affidavit	716.07	Applicant requests interference	
INPADOC.....	901.06(a), 905.06	with patent	2307
Inquiries, Official and Congressional.....	203.08(a)	Application already in interference.....	2305.04
Inquiries regarding patent search, examination, or validity	1701	Application and patent	
Inquiry as to status of application.....	102, 203.08	in different Technology Centers	2306
Insanity.....	409, 409.02	Applications	
Inspection		in different Technology Centers	2301.01(a)
Amendment	714.05	Attorney, parties have same	2305, 2309.02
Application.....	103, 104	Basis of practice.....	2138.01, 2300.01
Approval of power.....	104	Between application and patent.....	2306 to 2308.02
Assignment	301.01	Between applications	2303, 2304
Authorization	402	Cancellation of losing party's claims	2363.03
		Claim of foreign priority by patentee	
		not considered.....	2308.01

INDEX
Interference--Interference

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Claim interpretation	2301.01	File wrapper notation	2301.01(b)
Claim presented corresponding to patent claim	2306 to 2308.02	Final decision	2358
Claims, need not be identical	2303	Foreign application, benefit	2309.02
Claims, overlapping in two applications of same party	2315.01	Generic claims	2303
Claims, suggesting	2305 to 2305.04	Identification of patent, corresponding claims presented.....	2307.05
Claims, unpatentable over suggested claim.....	2305.01	Initial memorandum.....	2309.02
Claims corresponding to count support in specification	2163.03	Inspection of affidavits and declarations	2309.03
Claims corresponding to patent claims, rejection.....	2307.02	Inter partes questions not to be discussed <i>ex parte</i>	2314
Common ownership.....	2302	Interference Practice Specialist.....	2301.01
Conception	2138.01, 2138.04	Interpretation of claims	2301.01
Concurrent with appeal.....	2315	Interview prohibited.....	2314
Consultation with examiner.....	2340	Judicial review.....	1216, 1216.01
Consultation of examiner with administrative patent judge	2314, 2360, 2363, 2363.03	Jurisdiction over interference	2300.01, 2314
Consultation of examiner with interference practice specialist	2301.01(b), 2309, 2309.02(d)	Litigation, notice of.....	2360
Copending reexamination.....	2284	Losing party, may obtain copy of opponent's application.....	2363.03
Copied patent claim not identified	2305, 2307.05	Losing party, treatment of.....	2363.03
Count, defined.....	2301.02	Lost counts.....	715, 2138.01
Counts, formulation of.....	2163.03(d)	Memorandum, proposing.....	2309.02
Dates, difference in effective filing	2303	Motions	
Decision on motion	2340	Applications not involved in interference	2333
Declaration.....	2311	Decision	2340
Definitions	2301.02	Hearing.....	2340
Determining priority	2138.01	Preliminary	2333, 2340
Diligence, reasonable	2138.01, 2138.06	Multiple dependent claims	2309.02
Director of TC must approve of.....	2303, 2303.01, 2305.04, 2306, 2307.02, 2309.02	Multiple patents involved.....	2306
Disclaimer, statutory	706.03(u), 710.02(d)	New reference found.....	2341
Drawing, losing party's obtaining copy of.....	2363.03	No interference in fact.....	2301.02, 2363.01
Election of invention not affected.....	820.02	Nonelected claims	2303.01
Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion	2364	Notation on file wrapper, allowed application.....	2305.04
Estoppel.....	715, 2138.01, 2358, 2363.03	Notation on file wrapper, possible interference	2301.01(b)
Evidence.....	2138.04	Notification of patentee, attempt to provoke interference.....	2307.06
Failure to identify patent when claims presented.....	2305, 2307.05	Office of Patent Publication notified.....	2305.04
Failure to present suggested claim.....	2305.01	Order to show cause	2340
Federal Rules of Evidence	2301.02, 2308	Overlapping applications	2315.01
		Patent filing date earlier than application date	2308.01, 2308.02
		Patent filing date later than application date	2306.01
		Patent in different Technology Center.....	2306
		Power of attorney filed.....	402.08
		Preliminary motions	2333, 2340

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Interference practice specialist(s)---International application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Preparation of papers by examiner.....	2309, 2309.02
Priority time charts	2138.01
Protest, notice of.....	2360
Provoking.....	2300.02
Public use proceeding.....	706.03(v)
Reconsideration of decision on motion	2340
Reduction to practice	2138.01, 2138.05
Reexamination, copending with interference.....	2284
Reexamination, notice of.....	2360
Reexamination, presentation of claims for interference with patent under.....	2307.04
Reference found during interference.....	2341
References pertinent to motions, made of record	1302.12
Reinstatement of action	2315, 2363.02, 2363.03
Reissue application	1449.02, 2301.01, 2360
Reissue application, notice of.....	2360
Rejection of claims corresponding to patent claims	2307.02
Rejection of claims unpatentable over suggested claim.....	2305.01, 2305.02
Requirements for interference.....	2303, 2306
Response to suggestion for claims	710.02(c), 2305, 2305.03
Revocation of power of attorney	402.08
Search.....	1302.08, 2301.01(b)
Second interference.....	2365
Secrecy order application.....	130, 2309.06
Showing under 37 CFR 1.608(b).....	2308.02
Special dispatch.....	708.01, 2307, 2307.02
Statutory basis	708.01, 2300.01
Subsidiary of corporation, common ownership	2302
Suggestion of claims	2305 to 2305.04
Suggestion of claims, time limit	710.02(c), 2305.02
Suspension of action pending outcome of reexamination	2284
Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution	709, 709.01, 2315, 2315.01
Terminated open to public	103
Termination.....	2361
Testimony	715.07(b)
Time limit for reply	2305.02, 2307.02
Transfer of application.....	2301.01(a), 2306
Two periods for reply running.....	2307.02
Winning party	710.02(b), 2363.02
Withdrawal of application from issue.....	2305.04,
.....	2307.03
Withdrawal of outstanding action.....	2315
Interference practice specialist(s)	2300.01(a), 2301.01(b), 2305.04, 2309, 2309.02(d)
Interlibrary loans	901.06(a)
Interlineation in specification before execution.....	608.01
International application (See also Foreign application; Patent Cooperation Treaty)	1826
Abstract	101, 110
Access.....	1807, 1864.04
Agent.....	1893.01(b)(2)
Amendment before the designated office.....	1853
Amendment of claims before International Bureau	1823.02
Amino acid sequence.....	1810
Applicant	1817.01
Applicants different for different designated states	301
Assignment document.....	1807
Attorney.....	1821
Attorney file number.....	1824
Claims	1807
Common representative	101, 110
Confidential status	1812
Content.....	1817.02
Continuation.....	1895
Continuation of.....	1817.02
Continuation-in-part.....	1834
Correspondence.....	1893.01(e)
Declaration.....	201
Definition	509.01
Deposit accounts	1823
Description	1801, 1893.01(a)
Designated office.....	1890
Designated office receipt.....	1817.01, 1827
Designation fee.....	1817.01
Designation of states	1825, 1893.03(f)
Drawings.....	1825
Drawings missing	1893.01
Early processing national stage	1812
Elements	1836
Errors, rectification of.....	1827, 1893.01(c)
Fees	1810
Filing date	1832
Foreign filing license.....	1810
Formal requirements	

INDEX

International classification--Interviews

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty: Forms)	International Trade Commission..... 724
Home copy..... 1842	International-type search..... 707, 1852
International preliminary examination..... 1860	Internet 502.03, 1730
International search..... 1843	Address 1730
International searching authority..... 1840	Database collections 1730
Inventor..... 1817.01, 1820, 1893.01(e)	Disclosure document program..... 1706
Inventors different for different	Electronic mail 502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04,
designated states 1817.01	..... 713.05
Kinds of protection 1817.01	General Information Concerning Patents..... 703
Mail service 1834, 1834.02	Kids Pages 1730
Member states 1817	“PatentIn” computer software (See also Sequence Rules)
Microorganism deposit..... 1823.01	..... 2430
National stage 1893, 1896	PCT Legal Office..... 1730
Numbering 1812	Publication of Board Decisions 1213.03
Oath 1893.01(e)	Registered practitioners 1730
Parent to national application..... 201.11(a), 1817.02	Searching 904.02(c)
Power of attorney 1807	Usage Policy..... 502.03, 904.02(c)
Precautionary designations 1817.01	World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO) 1851
Prior art effect..... 1857.01, 1895.01, 2127, 2136.03	<i>Inter partes</i> questions 713.06
Priority..... 201.13(b), 1830	Interpretation of law, new 1208
Priority document 201.13(b), 1828	Intervening rights in reexamination..... 2293
Publication..... 1857	Intervention by assignee 106
Prior art effect 1857.01, 2136.03	Interviews 713
Record copy 1842	Advance indication of issues to be discussed..... 713.01
Rectification of obvious errors 1836	Allowed application 713.05, 713.10
Refund of fees 1827, 1847	Appointment in advance 713.01
Representation..... 402.09	Attorney not of record..... 402
Request 1821	Authority to conduct..... 713.05
Search copy 1842	Before filing 713.02
Search fee..... 1827	Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312..... 713.10
Search report 707.05, 1844	Before first action 706.07(b), 713.01, 713.02
Secrecy order..... 110, 120, 1832	Demonstration..... 713.08
Signature of applicant 1820	During working days only 713.01
Time limits 1844.01, 1879.01	Electronic mail 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Title 1821	Excluded or suspended attorney or agent..... 105, 713.05
Translation before the designated office..... 1893.01(d)	Exhibit 713.08
Transmittal fee..... 1827	Exposure of other cases during 101, 713.07
Transmittal letter..... 1830	Field of search 713.02
Unity of invention 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)	Finally rejected application 706.07(f), 713.09
Withdrawal..... 1859, 1880	How conducted..... 713.01
International classification..... 903.09	<i>Inter partes</i> questions 713.06, 2314
International Convention 201.13	Interview summary form 713.04, 2281
Date..... 201.14	Local attorney 713.03, 713.05
International fee..... 1827	Made of record..... 713.01, 713.04
International patent classification 719.05	Model..... 713.08
International searching authority 1840	Oral agreement not binding..... 713.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Invention---Issuing in another TC without transfer

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Patentability report cases .....713.01	None available .....409, 409.03(b), 603
Prior to first Office action .....706.07(b), 713.02	Proof .....409.03(d)
Prohibited.....713.05	Proof of irreparable damage .....409.03(g)
Protestor participation .....1901.07	Proof of proprietary interest.....409.03(f)
Question of patent validity .....1701	Order of.....605.04(g)
Record of substance required.....713.01, 713.04	<i>Pro se</i>.....707.07(j), 713.01
Reexamination .....2281	Refuses to sign .....409, 409.03(d), 603
Refused .....713.01, 713.02, 713.05, .....713.10, 2314	Representative of.....Chapter 400, 1706
Requested in continuing application.....706.07(b)	Requirements .....2137.01
Requested in Office action .....707	Residence.....605.02
Sounding out.....713.03	Rule 1.53(b).....201.06(c)
Special situations.....713.05	Rule 1.53(d).....201.06(d)
Substance made of record .....713.04, 714.13,1302.03	Rule 1.60, Former.....201.06(a)
Telephone .....408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01	Rule 1.62, Former.....201.06(b)
Time allowed.....713.01	Self-prosecuted case.....707.07(j), 713.01
Video conference .....713.01, 713.04	Small entity status .....509.02
Videotape showing.....713.01	Unavailable .....409, 409.03, 603
Where held .....713.01	At least one joint inventor available .....409.03(a)
Invention (See Patent; Rejection)	Last known address .....409.03(e)
Brief summary .....608.01(d)	Proof .....409.03(d)
Detailed description .....608.01(g)	Proof of irreparable damage .....409.03(g)
Made in this country .....2138.02	Proof of proprietary interest.....409.03(f)
Mode of operation.....608.01(h)	Inventor's certificate
Invention, Not originally claimed.....603	Priority benefit .....201.13(a)
Inventive entity, Different.....706.02(k), 706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3)	Rejection based on.....706.02(e)
Inventive entity, Same	IPC (International Patent Classification).....903.09
(overlapping subject matter) .....804, 804.03, 822, 822.01	IPS (Interference Practice Specialist).....2301.01
Inventor (See also Applicant; <i>Pro se</i> applicant) .....605	Irreparable damage, Proof of .....409.03(g)
Common, at least one .....201.06, 201.11, .....706.02(k), 2137.01	Issue (See Allowance and issue)
Continuing application .....201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Issue batch number.....203.04, 502, 503, 602.03, 608.02(b), .....608.02(q), 1303.01
Correction (See Correction of inventorship)	Amendment after allowance.....1303.01
Deceased.....409 to 409.01(f), 1820	Drawings.....608.02(b), 608.02(q)
Duty of disclosure .....2001.01	Substitute declaration .....602.03
Foreign priority .....201.13, 2133.01	Issue fee
Full first or middle name required .....605.04(b)	Calculation.....1306
Heirs .....409.01(a), 409.01(d)	Failure to pay.....203.07, 711.03(c), 1306
Insane .....409, 409.02	Interfering case, not applied .....2305.04
International application.....1812	Late payment .....711.032(c)
Legally incapacitated .....409, 409.02	Petition to accept.....711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
Minor.....409	Termination of applicant's rights .....1306.03
Name change.....605.04(c), 719.02(b)	Issue of patent .....1309
Correction .....201.03, 605.04(g)	Issue of patent to assignee.....307
Order.....605.04(f)	Issue slip (See also Form letters and forms).....903.07
Typographical, translation error.....201.03	Issuing in another TC without transfer.....903.07(b)

INDEX
Jacket--Letter, Examiner's

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
J		
Jacket (See File wrapper)		
Japanese year system.....	901.05(a)	
Jepson claim.....	2129	
Joinder, Improper.....	805	
Joinder, linking claim allowed.....	809.04	
Joinder of inventors	409.03(j)	
Joint application, definition	201.02	
Joint application, original oath.....	602	
Joint application, signatures	605.04(f)	
Joint inventor		
Oath	602	
Power of attorney to.....	402.01	
Refuses to sign application.....	409.03, 409.03(a)	
Rights of nonsigning	409.03(i)	
Joint inventors	201.02, 201.03, 605, 605.07, 2137.01	
Change in order of names.....	605.04(f)	
Provisional application	605.07	
Joint owners	301, 605	
Joint to joint	201.03	
Joint to sole, changing	201.03, 201.06, 201.07, 201.08,	
File forwarded to Office of Initial Patent Examination.....	201.03	
Joint venture	706.02(l)(2)	
Journal, Patent Office Society	707.06	
Judicial notice	2144.03	
Judicial review		
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	1216	
Patent applications	1216	
Standards of review by the Federal Circuit.....	1216.01	
Jumbo patents	707.05(a)	
Jurisdiction		
Allowed application	714.16, 1305	
Appealed application	1210	
Application before court	1216	
Interference.....	2314	
K		
Kind Codes	901.04(a)	
Kinds of applications (See also Application)	201	
Kinds of patent documents	1851	
Kinds of protection under the Patent Cooperation Treaty	1817.01	
L		
Lack of good faith	2000, 2001	
Lack of unity of invention.....	803, 823	
Lack of utility	608.01(p), 706.03(a)	
Language, Offensive.....	608, 1504	
Language of papers	608.01	
Late payment of issue fee	711.03(c)	
Law, new interpretation of.....	1208	
Laws, Patent (See also Statutes).....	Introduction, App L	
Legal effect of amendments	2234	
Legal instruments examiner (See Technical support staff)		
Legal representative refuses to sign	409.03(c)	
Letter (See also Action; Form letters and forms: Letter, Examiner's)		
Abandoned after allowance.....	711.05	
Congressional inquiry	203.08(a)	
Drawing correction, approval by Examiner.....	608.02(q)	
Drawing correction, separate letter.....	608.02(r)	
Drawing transfer	608.02(i)	
Official inquiry	203.08(a)	
Status.....	203.08	
Letter, Examiner's (See also Action; Form letters and forms)	707	
Abandonment	711.02	
Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13	
Amendment after final rejection	714.13	
Arguments answered	707.07(f)	
Cancellation of nonelected claim.....	821.01, 821.02	
Claim allowable except as to form.....	707.07(a), 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.1	
Claim summary	707.07(i)	
Complete and clear	707.07	
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)	
Copy to applicant	707.12	
Correction, period for reply	707.05(g), 710.06	
Correction of citation	707.05(g)	
Date stamped.....	707.11	
Decisions, cited.....	707.06	
Drafting criticism in first Office action.....	608.02(a), 707.07(c)	
Election of species required, concluding paragraph	809.02(a), 809.02(b)	
Examiner signature at end of letter.....	707.09	
Examiner's amendments	706.07(f), 1302.04	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Letters, receipt and handling---Mail

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
File wrapper entry	707.10, 719.01	Letters, receipt and handling	Chapter 500
Final rejection, clearly stated	706.07	Letters of administration	409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Final rejection, concluding statement.....	706.07	Letters testamentary	409.01(b)
Final rejection, patentability report	705.01(a)	Library, Scientific (See Scientific and Technical Information Center)	
First action, includes drafting comments	608.02(a), 707.07(c)	Library services	901.06(a)
Formal drawing required.....	608.02(b)	Libreville Agreement (See also Treaties).....	201.13
Formal matters	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02	License agreements under patent.....	301
Full anticipation, expressions used.....	706.02(c), 706.07(d)	recording of.....	310, 313
Informal application.....	702.01	License rights clause	310
Initialed by examiner.....	707.08	License to file foreign application.....	115, 140, 706.03(s)
Interference notice to patentee.....	2307.06	License to file international application.....	110, 140, 1832
Language in rejecting.....	707.07(d)	Licensee, access	106.01
Mailing	707.12, 1303	Licensing and Review section.....	115, 120, 121, 130, 140, 150, 151, 706.03(b), 706.03(s)
Memorandum cited.....	707.06	Linking claim.....	809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04
New examiner, primary examiner indicates	707.01	Transitional application.....	803.03(a)
Notices cited.....	707.06	Traverse of rejection	818.03(d)
Numbering of paragraphs.....	707.07(k)	List of countries giving right of priority	201.13
Omnibus rejection.....	707.07(d)	List of decisions	Appendix II
Orders cited	707.06	List of forms (See Form letters and forms)	
Outstanding requirements	707.07(e)	List of prior art in reexamination.....	2257
Personal matter excluded.....	707.07(d)	List of PTO mail boxes (See Box, Mail)	
Piecemeal prosecution	707.07(g)	Literature citation in specification	608.01(p)
Power of attorney invalid or lacking	402	Litigation information, Duty to disclose.....	2001.06(c)
Preliminary amendment in new case	707.04, 714.01(e)	Litigation involving patent	1442.04
Primary examiner signs.....	706.07, 707.01, 707.09	Litigation not stayed in reissue.....	1442.02
Primary examiner's attention required, list.....	1004	Litigation, reexamination copending	2286
References, citation	707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)	Litigation related reissue	1404, 1442.01, 1442.02
Refusing entry of amendment after Board decision.....	..... 1214.07	Litigation, stays considered in	1442.05
Rejection of claim corresponding		Litigation, stays denied.....	1442.05(b)
to claim of patent.....	2307.02	Litigation, stays granted	1442.05(a)
Remailing.....	707.13, 710.06, 1303.02	Living matter (See also Biotechnology).....	2105
Requirement for information	706.02(c)	Local representative of attorneys	408
Restriction requirement.....	803, 817	Locarno international classification designation	903.09(a)
Returned.....	707.13		
Reviewed by examiner.....	707.08	M	
Shortened time for reply	710.02	Machine, process or product	806.05(e), 806.05(f), 806.05(g)
Signature	707.09, 707.10, 1302.13	Mail (See also Box, Mail; Correspondence)	
Statement of rejection	707.07(d)	Address.....	501
Status letter reply	203.08	Depositing correspondence.....	502
Statutory basis	707.07(d)	Distribution.....	501
Summary.....	707.07(i)	Express	502, 513, 711.03(c)
Supplemental.....	710.06		
Undelivered	707.13, 1303.02		

INDEX

Mail date as filing date--Model at interview

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Identification	502, 503
Receipt and handling	Chapter 500
Undelivered	707.13, 1303.02
Zip code	502
Mail date as filing date	513
Mail room date stamp	608.02(o)
Mailing action	707.12, 1303
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2264
Mailing Address Labels	1306
Mailing, Certificate of	512, 711.03(c)
Maintenance fees (See also Fee; Refunds).....	1730, Chapter 2500
Attorney or agent	
Handling of requests to withdraw.....	2560
Revocation of power of attorney	2560
Change of correspondence address.....	2542
Credit card used for payment of.....	2522
Due dates for payment.....	2506
Facsimile transmission.....	2510
Fee address.....	2540
Fee amounts	2520
Forms	2595
Information available from	
Status and Entity Division	1730
Information required with payment.....	2515
Intervening rights in reinstated patents	2591
Mailing address for maintenance fee documents	2510
Method of payment.....	2522
Notices – Expiration, Receipt, Reminder.....	2575
Patents subject to payment of.....	2504
Payment informalities	2530
Refusal to accept and record payments,	
Review of.....	2580
Reinstatement, delayed payment	2590
Unavoidable delay basis	2590
Unintentional delay basis	2590
Small entity status requirements	2550
Status requests	1730, 2570
Mandatory Classification.....	903.07
Manual, authority of.....	foreword
Manual, subscription address.....	title page
Manual of Classification	Introduction, 902.01
Manuscript decision	707.06
Margin, application papers	608.01
Mark of applicant	605.04(d)
Marking in application, erasing at allowance.....	1302.01
Marking patent copy	905.04
Marking, Security	121
Markush claim.....	803.02, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Antedating reference for	715.03
Supporting disclosure	608.01(p), 2163.05, 2164.03
Master classification file (MCF).....	902.03(a), 903.06
Materiality of information disclosed	2001.05
Mathematical algorithms	706.03(a), 2106, 2110
Matter not in original disclosure	608.04(a)
Matter not original claimed	603
Means	2181
Broadest reasonable interpretation.....	2181
Equivalent compared to Doctrine of	
Equivalents	2186
Obviousness	2183
<i>Prima facie</i> case of equivalence	2183, 2184
Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112, first	
or second paragraphs.....	2185
Scope of the identification of prior art	2182
Single means claim.....	2164.08(a), 2181
Means plus function limitations	706.02(m), 2106, 211.01, 2114, 2181-2186
Mechanical patent (See Utility patent)	
Mechanical search	719.05
Memorandum, citation.....	707.06
Merger of reexamination and reissue	2285
Merits, Appeal to Board of Patent Appeals	
and Interferences	Introduction
Method of making and apparatus or product.....	806.05(e), 806.05(f), 820
Metric (S.I.) system usage	608.01
Microorganisms (See Biotechnology)	
Microorganisms, deposit of.....	1823.01, 2402-2411.05
Microorganisms, patentability of.....	706.03(a), 2105, 2164.06
Military officer notary.....	604.03(a)
Minor, inventor.....	409
Misjoinder, Effect on patent.....	805
Misjoinder of Inventors	201.03, 1402, 1412.04, 1481
Missing patent copy, Replacement.....	901.09
Mistakes (See Correction of Patents; Errors)	
Mode, Best (See Best Mode)	
Mode of operation	608.01(h)
Model.....	608.03
Model, return	608.03(a)
Model at interview	713.08

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Model filed in priority country---Nonelected invention

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Model filed in priority country	201.14(b)	Unity of invention	1893.03(c)
Months, foreign language names	901.05(a)	Naturally occurring article	706.03(a)
Months, foreign language names	901.05(a)	Negative limitation	2173.05(i)
Motions in interferences (See Interference:Motions)		Negotiation authority	713.05
Multiple dependent claims		New application (definition)	203.01
Fee calculation	607, 608.01(n)	Assignment to examiner	
Handling	608.01(n)	for examination	903.08(b)
Restriction practice	608.01(n)	Assignment to examiner in TC	
Multiple papers on same issue in protest	1901.07(b)	for examination	903.08, 903.08(a), 903.08(e)
Multiplicity of claims	408, 707.07(g),	Classification by primary examiner	903.08(b)
.....	714.16, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)	Examiner review for completeness	702
Multiplicity of species	808.01(a), 809.02(d)	Inspection	903.08(a)
		Transfer	903.08(a)
		Transfer refused	903.08(d)
		New examiner, action by	707.01
		New ground of rejection by the Board of Patent Appeals and	
		Interferences	1214.01
		New ground of rejection on appeal prohibited	1208.01
		New matter	706.03(o), 2163.06
		Amendment of disclosure	608.04, 2163.03, 2163.04
		Claim	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.03
		Appealable	608.04(c)
		Claim terminology	608.01(o)
		Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)
		Continuing application	201.06(a), 201.07, 2163.03
		Design application	1504.04
		Disclosure	608.04, 2163.06
		Divisional application	201.06
		Drawing	608.04, 706.03(o)
		File wrapper continuation (FWC)	201.06(b)
		Inherent characteristics	608.04(a), 2163.07(a)
		Objection	706.03(o), 2163.07
		Petitionable	608.04(c), 2163.06
		Preliminary amendment	608.04(b)
		Priority	2163.03, 2163.05
		Reissue application	1411.02
		Rejection	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
		Specification, petitionable	608.04(c)
		Substitute specification	608.01(q)
		Supplemental oath	603
		Trademark definition	608.01(v)
		When entered	714.19, 714.20
		Nonanalogous art	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05
		Nonelected invention	
		Claims to	
		Added	821.03

N

NAFTA	715.07(c)
Name	
Change	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Correction	201.03, 605.04(g)
Order	605.04(f)
Translation, typographical error	201.03
Change, file sent to Office of Initial Patent Examination	
.....	605.04(c)
Corrected by amendment	605.04(g)
Full first or middle required	605.04(b)
Mark	605.04(d)
Order	605.04(f)
Signature (See Signature)	
Uniformity with signature	605.04(b)
Names used in trade	608.01(v)
National Aeronautics and Space	
Administration (NASA)	115, 150, 151
National application	201
National security, application affecting	115, 120, 121,
.....	130, 140
National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371)	201,
.....	1893.03, 1893.03(a)
Compared with national application	1896
Continuation or continuation-in-part	1895,
.....	1895.01, 1896
Drawings	1893.03(f)
Filing date	1893.03(b)
Information disclosure statement	609, 1893.03(g)
Order of examination	708, 1893.03
Petitions related to	1002.02(b), 1002.02(p)
Priority	1893.03(c)

INDEX

Nonelected species--Oath, Original, Rule 1.63

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Canceled..... 821.01, 821.02, 1302.04(c)	Notice of references cited form
Withdrawn 821.01, 821.02	(PTO-892) 609, 707.05, 707.05(a)- 707.05 (e)
Interference..... 2303.01	Notice of reissue application placed in original patent file
Nonelected species	..... 1431
Claims to	Notices (See also Publications).....Introduction, 707.06
Canceled..... 821.01, 821.02, 1302.04(c)	Notices, maintenance fees 2575
Withdrawn 809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02	Nuclear material application..... 150, 151, 706.03(b)
Non-English oath or declaration..... 602.06	Nucleotide sequences (See also Biotechnology, sequences).
Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or	..... 803.04, 1848,
composition of matter..... 2105	..... 1850, 1877, Chapter 2400
Nonpatent literature 901.06	Restriction practice..... 803.04, 1850, 2434
Nonprofit organization, claiming status as 509.03	Nullification of double patenting rejection..... 804.01
Nonprofit organizations 509.02	Number, Application..... 503, 506
Nonprovisional application (See also Application).....	Number, Drawing reference character..... 608.01(g)
..... 201.04(a), 506, 601	Number, Serial..... 503, 506
Nonreceipt of Office letter..... 711.03(c)	Numbering of papers in file wrapper 719.01(a)
Nonsigning inventor's rights 409.03(i)	Numbering paragraphs of letter 707.07(k)
Nonstatutory claim..... 706.03(a), 2107.01	
Nonstatutory claim, canceled..... 1302.04(b)	O
Nonstatutory subject matter..... 706.03(a),	Oath (See also Declaration)
..... 2105 to 2107.01	After appeal..... 1212.02
Not fully responsive amendment..... 714.02, 2266.01	Antedating patent for interference
Notary jurisdiction 604.03	(Rule 1.608)..... 2308 to 2308.02
Notary jurisdiction, military officer..... 604.03(a)	Antedating reference (See also Affidavit,
Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement 604.02	Antedating reference, Rule 1.131) 715
Notary seal 604.01	Inspection during interference (Rules 1.131,
Notation of possible interference 2301.01(b)	and 1.608(b)..... 2312
Notation on file wrapper	Minor, by 409
Foreign application..... 202.03	Non-English..... 602.06
Parent application 201.11, 202.02	Original (See also Oath, Original, Rule 1.63)..... 602
Notice, citation..... 707.06	Plant application (Rule 1.162)..... 1604
Notice of allowability 1302.03	Reissue (Rule 1.175) 706.03(x), 1414, 1444
Notice of allowance (See also Allowance and issue) 502,	Supplemental..... 1414.01
..... 1303	Supplemental..... 602.02, 603
Assigned application 308	Supplemental and allowance..... 603.01
Deceased inventor..... 1303.03	Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132)..... 716
Reissue application 1444	Oath, Antedating reference (See also Affidavit,
Secrecy order application..... 120, 130, 1304	Antedating reference, Rule 1.131)..... 715
Undelivered 1303.02	Oath, International application..... 1893.01(e)
Notice of appeal..... 1205	Oath, Original, Rule 1.63..... 602
Reexamination 2273	Administering..... 604
Notice of non-compliant amendment 714.01(e), 714.03,	Amendment 602.01
..... 714.22	Attorney administers 604.06
Notice of informal patent application	Consular certificate..... 604.04
form (PTO-152) 707.07(a)	Continuing application 201.06(b), 201.06 (c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67---Examination Policy

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Date of execution	602.05	Predictability.....	2143.02
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68	602	Rebuttal against.....	2145
Defective	602.01, 602.02, 602.03	Process claims, nonobvious product	2116.01
Delayed filing	506, 602.05	Provisional rejection.....	706.02(k)
Divisional application	602.05(a)	Ranges	2144.05
Execution.....	604	Rationale for	2144-2144.09
Facsimile.....	605.04	Adjustable, making.....	2144.04
Foreign execution	602.04	Aesthetic design changes	2144.04
Foreign filed applications listed	201.14, 201.14(c), .....202.04	Automating manual activity.....	2144.04
Invalid, By attorney in case	604.06	Duplication of parts	2144.04
Joint	602, 605.07	Elimination of element or step.....	2144.04
Jurisdiction of notary	604.03	Equivalence, art-recognized	2144.06
New required	602.01, 602.02	Genus-species	2144.08
Notary	604.03	Integral, making.....	2144.04
Notary certificate	602.01	Omission of element or step.....	2144.04
Notary jurisdiction.....	604.03	Portable, making.....	2144.04
Old at time of filing	602.05	Proportion changes	2144.04
Seal.....	604.01	Purifying old product.....	2144.04
Seal, Foreign application	602.04(a)	Ranges	2144.05
Seal, Not required	604.01, 604.03(a)	Rearrangement of parts	2144.04
Sole	602	Reversal of parts	2144.04
Stale	602.05	Separable, making	2144.04
Substitute.....	602.02	Sequence, change in	2144.04
Venue.....	604.02	Shape changes	2144.04
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67	603	Size changes	2144.04
After allowance	603.01, 714.16	Species-genus	2144.08
Change of inventorship	201.03	Rebuttal arguments by applicant	2145
New matter.....	608.04	Teaching away in prior art.....	2141.02, 2145
Rule 60 application, Former.....	201.06(a)	Offenlegungsschriften.....	901.05(b)
Oaths, Conflicting	201.03	Offensive language	608, 1504
Object of invention	608.01(d)	Offer to sell	706.02(c), 2133.03(b)
Objection contrasted with rejection	706.01	Offer to surrender original patent	1416
Objection, Dependent claims	608.01(n)	Office action.....	707
Objection to formal matters, When made	707.07(a), 707.07(j), .....710.02(b), 714.14	Office action in reexamination	2260, 2262
Obvious error, correction	1302.04, 1305	Office date stamp	505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
Obviously informal application.....	702.01, 704.10	Office hours	510
Obviousness	706.02,706.02(j), 2141-2146	Office of the Assistant Commissioner for Patents	409.01(b), 409.03, 409.03(h), .....409.03(i), 409.03(j), 506.02, .....1721, 1901.03, 1902.01, 2000, 2001.03, 2013
Age of reference	2145	Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patents	1721
Analogous prior art	2141.01(a), 2145	Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patent Examination Policy.....	502.03, 720, 720.01, .....720.03, 1002.02(b), 1721,
Form paragraphs used for rejection.....	706.02(m)		
Number of references	2145		
Ordinary skill, level of.....	2141.03		
<i>Prima facie</i> case	2142-2143.03, 2144.02		

INDEX

Office of Electronic Information Products--On sale

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 2239, 2242,	Notice of Board title changes 1203
..... 2307.04, 2307.05	Notice of certificate 2288, 2291
Office of Electronic Information Products	Notices of maintenance fees due 2501, 2575
and Services Title Page, 1730	Notice of reexamination request 2229
Office of Enrollment and Discipline 406, 407, 410, 510,	Publishing disclaimers 1490
..... 512, 601.03, 604.06, 714.01(a),	Reexamination 2239, 2287
..... 714.13, 1002.02(m), 2205, 2220	Status of oldest application 203.08
Office of Finance 502, 2248	Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) 1111
Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE) 201.03,	Trademarks 1703
..... 201.06(a)-201.06 (d), 203.08, 501, 503,	Official inquiries 203.08(a)
..... 503.02, 508, 601, 601.01(d), 601.01(f),	Official Notice 2144.03
..... 601.01(g), 601.01(h), 602.05(a), 605.04(c),	Old application (definition) 203.03
..... 607.02, 707.07(a), 714.16(d), 719.01(b),	Old combination 2173.05(j)
..... 719.02, 719.02(b), 903.08(a), 1706	Old combination, restriction 806.05(b), 820.01
Customer Service Center 1730	Omission in reply, inadvertent 710.02(c), 2266.01
Petitions handled 1002.02(q)	Omnibus claim 706.03(d), 2173.05(r)
Office of National and International	Cancellation 1302.04(b)
Application Review 2226	On-line search (See also Electronic databases) 706.02(e), 901.06(a), 902.03(e)
Office of Patent Classification 903, 903.05, 903.09, 905.02	On sale (See also Public Use) 706.02(c),
Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA) 409.03,	..... 2133.03, 2133.03(b)
..... 409.03(h), 409.03(j), 506.02, 720, 720.01,	Affidavit or declaration 715.10
..... 1002.02(b), 1449, 1451, 2281, 2284, 2285	Anticipation rejection 2133.03(b)
Central Reexamination Unit (CRU) 2225, 2226,	Buyer 2133.03(b)
..... 2227, 2228, 2229	Commercial activities 2133.03, 2133.03(c),
Office of Patent Publications (See also Publishing Division) ..	..... 2133.03(e), 2133.03(e)(1)
..... 101, 2283, 2287	Completion of the invention 2133.03, 2133.03(b),
Petitions handled 1002.02(r)	..... 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1),
Office of Patent Quality Review 1302.04, 1308.03	..... 2133.03(e)(3)
Office of Petitions 201.03, 502, 609, 1002.02(b)	Admission of completion by
Location and phone number 1730	37 CFR 1.131 affidavit 2133.03(c)
Office of Solicitor 302.04, 311, 601.03, 1002.02(k),	Definition of 2133.03(b)
..... 1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01,	Conditional sale 2133.03(b)
..... 1721, 2207	Nonprofit sale 2133.03(b)
Office Services Division 608.02	Sale of rights 2133.03(b)
Official action 707	Single sale 2133.03(b)
Official cross-reference, order of 903.06	Delivery of offered goods 2133.03(b)
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.) Introduction, 409.03, 1703	Evidence of (prior art publications) 2133.03(b)
As prior art reference 903.06	Experimental use (See also Experimental Use) 2133.03, 2133.03(e)
Claim published 1302.09	Goods "on hand" 2133.03(b)
From a reissue application 1455	"In this country" 2133.03(d)
From <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate 2287	Invention 2133.03(c)
Copies and Subscriptions 1703	Intent to sell 2133.03(b), 2133.03(e)(2)
Defensive publications 711.06(a)	Offer for sale 2133.03(b)
Designating classification 1302.09	Policy considerations 2133.03
Drawing figure 1302.09	
Issuing as U.S. patent 901.05	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Operating hours---Parent application carries assignment

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reduction to practice	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)	706.02(1)-706.02(1)(3), 709.01,
Sale by inventor or associate.....	2133.03(b)	715.01(b), 822, 2315.01, 2302
Sale by third party	2133.03(b)	Overlapping claims
Testing by third party	2133.03(e)(5),	804.02
.....	2133.03(e)(7)	Owner's representative
Secrecy	2133.03, 2133.03(b)	Chapter 400
Supervision and control over		Ownership and assignment
invention	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	Chapter 300, 706.02(1)(2),
Test for determining if impermissible		706.02(1)(3)
sale occurred.....	2133.03(b)	Ownership at time invention made
Operating hours (See Hours of operation)		706.02(1)-706.02(1)(3)
Operative	2164.07, 2164.08(b)	Ownership of applications filed subsequent to recording of
Operative example	608.01(p)	assignment
Operative, Showing.....	608.03, 716	201.12, 306
Opposition to issue of patent (See protest)		
Oral hearing in reexamination	2276	P
Oral hearing on appeal.....	1209	PAIR.....
Order, citation of	707.06	102
Order, Classification.....	902.04	PALM.....
Order of examination.....	707.02, 708 to 708.03	102, 508.01, 508.03, 711.04(b), 1893,
Patentability report	705.01(b)	2232, 2233, 2235, 2237, 2289
Order of papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)	Application location.....
Order for compliance.....	1210.01	905.05
Ordering		Application records and reports
Abandoned file	711.04(b), 905.03	1704
Allowed applications	1306.03	Application status
Cross-references	903.06	102
Foreign patent.....	901.05(c)	Examiner Docket, Time, and Activity Reports
Patented file	711.04(b), 905.03	1705
Publication	901.06(b)	Paper Correlating Office
Reexamination, decision	2246, 2247, 2247.01	508.03
Soft copy.....	905.02	Paper, easily erasable
Subclass list.....	902.03(c)	608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19
Orders (See also Publications).....	Introduction, 707.06	Paper number
Original application (See also		714.18, 714.21
Nonprovisional application).....	201.04(a), 506, 601	Paper number of print
Original carries title to some		719.01(b)
continuing applications	201.12	Paper size (See also A4 size paper)
Original disclosure, inherent characteristics	608.04(a)	Application papers
Outstanding requirements	707.07(e)	608.01
Overcoming a reference, Right of priority	201.15,	Computer listings.....
.....	706.02(b)	608.05
Overlapping applications		Drawings.....
Same applicant	709.01, 715.01(a), 804,	608.02
.....	804.02, 822, 822.01, 2315.01	Photographs
Same assignee	706.02(f), 706.02(k),	608.02(h)
		Substitute drawings
		Papers
		Associated with file
		101
		Depositing
		502
		Distribution.....
		508
		File wrapper
		719.01, 719.01(a)
		Identification
		502, 503
		Receipt and handling
		Chapter 500
		Received after patenting and handling
		508.02
		Signature required
		402
		Submitted in reissue litigation
		1403
		Unmatched.....
		508.03
		Wrong Technology Center.....
		508.01
		Parent application.....
		201.04
		Parent application data, Cross-noting.....
		201.11,
		202.01, 202.02
		Parent application carries assignment

INDEX

to some continuing applications--Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
to some continuing applications.....	201.12	Owner, appeal by.....	1205
Parent application review.....	707.05, 719.05, 904, 2001.6(b)	Owner, service of citation on.....	2208
Paris Convention (See also Treaties).....	201.13, App. P	Owner's address in reexamination.....	2222
Article 4 Cited.....	201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14(b)	Ownership.....	301
Partial signatory authority.....	1005	Papers received.....	508.02
Patent		Plant series.....	901.04, Chapter 1600
1836 (present) series.....	901.04	Post-issuance information updating.....	2501
A.I. series.....	901.04	Prior art citation in.....	2003.01
Arrangement in Examiner's Search Files.....	901.07	Printing priority.....	1309
Assignment.....	301	Reference (See Reference)	
Borrowing from Examiner's Search Files.....	901.08	Reissue series.....	901.04
Citation handling.....	1922	Reissued, effect of.....	1460
Citation of prior art in.....	1920, 2202	Right to exclude others.....	509.02, 1111, 1601, 2162
Claim copied (See Claim copied from patent)		Rules (See also Rules, Patent).....	App. R
Classification change.....	903.05	Simultaneous issue.....	1306.02
Classification indices.....	902.03, 902.03(a)	Soft copy.....	905.02
Classification Home Page on the Internet.....	902.03(a)	Statutory subject matter.....	706.03(a), 2107, 1601
Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet.....	..... 902.03(b)	Surrender of original in reissue.....	1416
Classification Insight on USPTO LAN.....	902.03(c)	Statutes (See also Statutes).....	Introduction, App. L
Copy, Reexamination certificate on.....	2292	System, Constitutional basis for.....	Introduction
Copy in reexamination request.....	2219	Term adjustment.....	2710, 2720, 2730
Copy Orders.....	1730	Terms (See also Term, Patent).....	2701
Correction of.....	Chapter 1400	Transfer.....	903.05
Cost of copy.....	905.02	Transfer of rights in.....	509.02
Definition.....	Introduction, 2135.01	Type, Design vs. utility.....	1502.01
Design.....	Chapter 1500	Utility series.....	901.04, 1502.01
Design series.....	901.04	Utility vs. design.....	1502.01
Design vs. Utility.....	1502.01	X series.....	901.04
Effective date.....	706.02(a), 715, 715.01, 2133.01	Patent Academy.....	Title page, 713.01
Extension (See Term, Patent)		Patent and Trademark Assignment System.....	302.09
Files.....	905.03	Patent and Trademark Copy Sales.....	707.05(a)
Foreign (See Foreign patent)		Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)	
General Information About, booklet.....	703	Address.....	501, 502
Index.....	902.03(b)	Business hours.....	510
Interference.....	2306 to 2308.02	Employees, property interest in patent.....	309
Inventorship.....	2137.01	Matters decided by various officials.....	Chapter 1000
Jurisdiction.....	1305	Publications.....	Introduction
Law, opinions not given.....	713.02	Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before	
Laws (See also Statutes).....	Introduction, App. L	the United States Patent and Trademark Office.....	
Licensing.....	301	..... 401, 902.03(d), 1706	
Litigation relating to reissue.....	1442.04	Development and Use of Patent Classification Systems	
Marking examiner's copy.....	905.04	..... 903.02	
Missing copy.....	901.09	Official Gazette of the United States Patent and	
Ordering soft copy.....	905.02	Trademark Office (See also Official Gazette (O.G.))	
		..... 1703	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Patent Assistance Center--Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Receipt and handling of mail.....	Chapter 500	Foreign filing license.....	1832
Telephone numbers.....	1730	Foreign patent citation codes.....	1851
Web site.....	1730	Forms	
Patent Assistance Center.....	1730	Compact Disc Transmittal Form For Submission of	
Patent attorney or agent (See Attorney or agent)		Sequence Listing To The United States Receiving	
Patent classification (See also Classification;		Office Under Pct Administrative Instructions-Part 8.....	
Prior Art).....	Chapter 900	.....	1823.02
Classes.....	707.05(e), 902.01,	IB/307.....	1893.03(e)
.....	902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(b)	IB/308.....	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1)
Cross references.....	903.06, 903.07, 903.07(a)	PCT/DO/EO/903.....	1893.03(a), 1893.03(e),
Digests.....	903.06, 903.07	.....	1893.03(g), 1895.01
Issue slip.....	903.07	PCT/DO/EO/1390.....	1893.03(a)
Manual of Classification.....	Introduction, 902.01	PCT/ISA/201.....	1852
Master classification file (MCF).....	902.03(a), 903.06	PCT/ISA/203.....	1849
Orders.....	902.04	PCT/ISA/210.....	1843, 1844, 1893.03(e)
Post classifier (See Post classifier)		PCT/ISA/216.....	1836
Shoes.....	510, 901.05(c), 901.07, 902.02(b), 905.04	PCT/ISA/217.....	1836
Statutory authority.....	903.01	PCT/ISA/219.....	1844
Subclasses.....	707.05(e), 902.01,	PCT/ISA/220.....	1844
.....	902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(c)	PCT/IPEA/401.....	1864, 1865, 1866
Patent classifier's decision.....	903.08(f)	PCT/IPEA/405.....	1875, 1875.01
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See also International		PCT/IPEA/408.....	1860, 1874, 1876, 1878, 1879
application; Treaties).....	Chapter 1800, App. T	PCT/IPEA/409.....	1871, 1878, 1878.01(a),
Acknowledgement of receipt of files on compact disc.....		.....	1879, 1893.03(e)
.....	1823.02	PCT/IPEA/410.....	1864.04
Administrative Instructions.....	App. AI	PCT/IPEA/411.....	1836, 1876
Agent.....	1807	PCT/IPEA/412.....	1836, 1876.01
Amendment before the designated office.....	1893.01(b)(2)	PCT/IPEA/416.....	1879.02
Amendment of claims before		PCT/IPEA/420.....	1875.02
International Bureau.....	1853	PCT/IPEA/428.....	1878.02
Applicant.....	1810	PCT/IPEA/499.....	1875.01
Applicant for United States receiving office.....	1805	PCT/RO/101.....	1812, 1840.01
Basic flow.....	1842	PTO-1382.....	1830, 1832, 1840.01
Classification of application.....	903.08(b)	Gazette.....	1801
Classification of subject matter.....	1879	Guidelines on qualifying for reduced basic fee by filing	
Common representative.....	1807	sequence listing on compact disc.....	1823.02
Concepts, major.....	1801	Help Desk.....	1730
Country codes.....	1851	Information sources.....	1730
Definitions.....	1802	International Bureau.....	1801
Design patents.....	1501	International preliminary examination.....	1860
Designated office.....	1893.01(a)	International preliminary examination report.....	1879
Designation of states.....	1817.01	Written opinion.....	1878
Fees.....	1827, 1893.01(c)	International publication.....	1857
Reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing on		Prior art effect.....	1857.01, 2136.03
compact disc.....	1823.02	International search report.....	1844
Filing date requirements.....	1810	International searching authority.....	1840

INDEX

Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions--Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Member countries.....	1817
National procedure	1893
National stage (See National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371))	
Nucleotide sequences.....	1850
Sequence listing on electronic media	1823.02
Numbering	1812
Priority.....	201.13(b), 1828, 1893.03(c), 1895
Priority document	201.13(b), 1828
Publication.....	1857
Receiving office	1801
Receiving office procedure	1801
Record copy transmittal.....	1801
Regular filing in each designated state	1801
Representation before the designated office	402
Request for expedited readability testing and notification of files on compact disc.....	1823.02
Response to invitation concerning lack of unity of.....	
.....	1850, 1875.02, 1893.03(d)
Response to written opinion.....	1878.02
Revocation of agent.....	1808
Schedule of fees.....	1827
Search report	707.05, 1844
Secrecy order.....	120
Sequence listings.....	1823.02, 1848
On electronic media.....	1823.02
Signature missing	1820
Unity of invention.....	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
Written opinion, preparation	1878
Written opinion, time to reply to.....	1878
Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions.....	
.....	App. AI
101 Cited	1802
102 Cited	1812
103 Cited	1821, 1862
105 Reproduced	1834
108 Cited	1807
109 Cited	402.09, 1808, 1821
110 Cited	1821, 1866
115 Cited	201.13(b), 1817.01
201 Cited	201.13(b), 1821
204 Reproduced	1823
Cited	1823
205 Reproduced	1824
207 Cited	1810, 1826, 1853
208 Reproduced	1812, 1823.02, 1826
	Cited
	1823
	209 Reproduced
	1823
	303 Cited
	1821, 1823.01
	310 Cited
	1825
	322 Cited
	1859
	326 Reproduced
	1859
	404 Reproduced
	1857
	414 Reproduced
	1859
	501 Cited
	1846
	502 Reproduced
	1850
	503 Cited
	1844
	504 Cited
	1844, 1851, 1878, 1879
	505 Cited
	1844
	507 Cited
	1844
	508 Cited
	1844, 1879
	513 Reproduced
	1848, 1879
	Cited
	1849
	516 Cited
	1846
	602 Cited
	1871
	603 Reproduced
	1875.02, 1876
	604 Reproduced
	1879
	605 Reproduced
	1872
	606 Reproduced
	1880
	607 Reproduced
	1876
	611 Cited
	1851
	801 Cited
	1823.02, 1879
	803 Cited
	1823.02, 1848
Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles.....	App. T
1.11 Cited	101
1.19 Cited	103, 110
2 Cited	1853
3 Cited	1801, 1802, 1810
Reproduced	1812, 1850
4 Cited	1864.03
4.18 Cited	1821
5 Reproduced	1823
6 Reproduced	1824
Cited	1878
7 Cited	1825
Reproduced	1878, 1812, 1825
8 Cited	201.13(b)
9 Cited	101, 103, 1805, 1828
10 Cited	1801
11 Reproduced	506, 601.01(a), 1810, 1896
Cited	202.01, 601.01. 1801, 1810
.....	1893.03(b), 2504

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules---Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
12 Cited	1481, 1840
13 Cited	110, 120, 1801, 1832
14 Cited	1820
.....	1801, 1810, 1825, 1859
15 Cited	1846
.....	1801, 1840, 1843, 1852
16 Cited	1819, 1852
17 Reproduced	1824, 1840, 1843
Cited	201.13, 1801, 1840,
.....	1840.01, 1843, 1844, 1850, 1857
.....	1862, 1871, 1875.01
.....	1879.01
18 Reproduced	1844
Cited	1840
19 Reproduced	1801, 1824, 1840, 1853
Cited	110, 1844, 1844.01
.....	1871, 1878, 1879, 1879.01
.....	1890, 1893.01, 1893.01(a)
.....	1893.01(b), 1893.01(b)(2)
20 Cited	1801, 1836, 1846
.....	1853, 1857, 1893.01(a)(2)
21 Reproduced	103, 1857
Cited	101, 110, 201.06(d)
.....	201.11, 201.13(b)
.....	202.01, 706.02, 706.02(a)
.....	711.04, 715, 1481, 1504.02
.....	1801, 1823.01, 1857
.....	1857.01, 1881, 1891
.....	1893.03(c), 1895, 1896
.....	2136, 2136.03, 2217, 2258
21(2) Cited	201.11
22 Cited	201.13(b)
.....	1873, 1893.01, 1893.01(a)
.....	110, 1801, 1823.01, 1824
23 Cited	1823.01, 1850, 1880
23(l) Cited	201.13(b), 901.05(b)
27 Cited	1805
28 Cited	1832, 1801, 110, 1893.01
29 Reproduced	1801, 1857
30 Reproduced	1879.04, 110
Cited	110
31 Reproduced	1864.03, 1881, 1864.02
.....	1865, 1869
Cited	1873, 1862, 1864.02
32 Cited	1864.03, 1879.02
Reproduced	1862, 1865
	Cited
	1862
	708
	1878.01(a)(2), 1893.03
	1878.01(a)(1), 1879, 1878.01(a)(3)
	Reproduced
	1860, 1870, 1878.01(a)
	1878.01(a)(1), 1878.01(a)(3)
	Cited
	1874, 1878, 1878.01(a)
	1878.01(a)(2)
34 Cited	1853, 1871, 1875
.....	1879, 1864.01
Reproduced	1823.02, 1824, 1848
.....	1862, 1868, 1874, 1878
.....	1878.02, 1893.01
Cited	1860, 1862, 1875, 1878, 1879.01
35 Reproduced	1879
Cited	1878
36 Cited	1879, 1879.04
Reproduced	1879.02, 1879.03
Cited	110, 1879.02
37 Cited	1879.04
Reproduced	1880
Cited	110
38 Reproduced	1879.04
Cited	110
39 Cited	1873
40 Cited	1823.01, 1881, 1893.01
40(l) Cited	901.05(b)
41 Cited	1823.01, 1893.01
49 Cited	402.09, 1807, 1808, 1864.04
64 Cited	1857
69.2 Cited	1896, 1836, 1803, 1879
119 Cited	706.02(a)
122 Cited	1895.01
154 Cited	110
Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules	
2 Cited	1802
3 Cited	1821
3.1 Cited	1850
3.3 Cited	1826
4 Cited	1808, 1823, 1823.01
Reproduced	1807, 1821, 1864.02
.....	1817.02, 1819
Cited	402.09
4.1 Cited	1821, 1852
4.2 Cited	1810
4.3 Cited	1821

INDEX
Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules--Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
4.8 Cited	402.09	11.3 Cited	608.02, 1878.02, 1825
4.9 Cited	1807, 1808, 1817.01	11.4 Cited	1893.03(e)
4.10 Cited	201.13(b), 1878, 1893.03(c)	11.5. Reproduced	1824, 1825
4.10 Cited	1896	11.6. Reproduced	1825
4.10 Cited	1820, 1828	11.6 Cited	1824
4.11. Reproduced	1819	11.6(f) Cited.....	1821
4.14. Reproduced	1895, 1817.02	11.7 Cited	1821, 1812
4.14 Cited	1817.02	11.10 Cited	1825, 1864.01
4.15. Reproduced	1820	11.11. Reproduced	1825
4.15 Cited	1820, 1873	11.13. Reproduced	1825
4.17 Cited	1893.01(b)	11.13 Cited	608.01(f), 1864.01
.....	1821, 1893.01(a), 1893.01(e)	12.1 Cited	1805, 1825, 1893.01(a), 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b), 1893.01(b)(1)
4.18 Cited.....	1821	13 Reproduced	1848
5 Reproduced	1823	..... Reproduced	1823.02, 1877, 1893.03(d)
..... Reproduced	1823.02	..... Cited.....	1823.01, 1840.01
..... Cited	1823	....., 1871, 1893.01(d)	
5.1. Reproduced	1821, 1823	13bis.3 Cited	1823.01
5.1 Cited	1823, 1878	13bis.7 Cited	1823.01, 1850
5.2 Cited.....	1823, 1823.02, 1848	13ter.1 Cited	1848
....., 1893.01(a), 1893.01(a)(1)		13.1. Reproduced	1848, 1850
..... 1893.01(b), 1893.01(b)(1)		13.1 Cited	1823.02, 1875.01
..... 1893.01(d)		13.2. Reproduced	1823.01, 1823.02
5.2. Reproduced	1823.02	13.2 Cited	1823.02, 1850
6 Reproduced	1824	13.3. Reproduced	1823.01, 1875.01
..... Cited	1824	13.3 Cited	1850
6.1. Reproduced	1824	13.4. Reproduced	1823.01
6.1 Cited	1824	13.5. Reproduced	1823.01
6.2. Reproduced	1824	13.6. Reproduced	1823.01
6.3. Reproduced	1824	13.7. Reproduced	1823.01
6.4 Cited	1824	14.1 Cited	1827
6.4. Reproduced	1824, 1878	15.2 Cited	1810
6.5. Reproduced	1824	15.4 Cited	1827
7 Reproduced	1825	15.6 Cited	1847
7.1. Reproduced	1825	16bis Cited	1810, 1817.01
7.2. Reproduced	1825	16bis.1 Cited	1810
8 Reproduced	402.09, 1826	16.1 Cited	1827
..... Cited	1807, 1808	16.2 Cited	1847
8.1. Reproduced	1826	17 Reproduced	201.13(b)
8.2. Reproduced	1826	..... Cited	201.14(a), 1801, 1879, 1893.03(c)
8.3. Reproduced	1826	..... 1896	
9 Cited	1826	17.1. Reproduced	201.13(b)
10 Cited	1823, 1824, 1878.02	17.1 Cited	201.13, 201.13(b), 1870
10.10 Cited	402.09, 1823, 1824, 1864.01,	17.2 Reproduced	201.13(b)
11 Reproduced	1825	18.1 Cited	1864.02
..... Cited	1807, 1808, 1823, 1824	19.1 Cited	1805, 1810
11.1 Cited	1893.03(f), 1825, 1878.02		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules---Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
19.2 Cited	1801, 1805, 1864.02
19.4 Cited	1810
20.1 Cited	1805, 1810
20.2 Cited	1805, 1810
20.3 Cited	1810
20.4 Cited	1803
20.5 Cited	1810
20.6 Cited	1810
21 Cited	2136.03
22.1 Cited	1801
22.3 Cited	120
23 Cited	1832, 1840
23.1 Cited	1801, 1834
24.2 Cited	1890
25 Cited	1840
26 Cited	1820, 1893.01(b)
26bis Cited	1893.01(e)
26bis.1 Cited	201.13(b)
26bis.2 Cited	201.13(b)
26.2 Cited	1820, 1828, 1893.01(d)
26.3 Cited	1803
26.4 Cited	1876.01
33 Reproduced	1823.02, 1836, 1843, 1848
Cited	1840
33.1. Reproduced	1843, 1846
33.1 Cited	1843
33.2. Reproduced	1843
33.3. Reproduced	1843
34 Cited	1801
35 Cited	1840, 1843
35.2 Cited	1840
36 Cited	1840
37.2 Cited	1801
38.2 Cited	1801
39 Reproduced	1826, 1843
Cited	1849
39.1. Reproduced	1843
39.1 Cited	1840.01, 1843
40 Reproduced	1850
40.1. Reproduced	1850
40.1 Cited	1850
40.2. Reproduced	1850
40.2 Cited	1847
40.3. Reproduced	1850
40.3 Cited	1850
41 Reproduced	1852
Cited	1852
41.1. Reproduced	1852
42 Cited	1801
42.1 Cited	1844
43 Cited	1844, 1840.01
43.1 Cited	1801, 1844
43.2 Cited	1844
43.3 Cited	1879
43.5 Cited	1844, 1878
43.6 Cited	1844
43.8 Cited	1844
43.9 Cited	1801
44.1 Cited	1801
45 Cited	1840
46 Cited	1801
Reproduced	1853
46.1. Reproduced	1844.01, 1853, 1871
46.1 Cited	1878
46.2. Reproduced	1853
46.3. Reproduced	1853
46.4. Reproduced	1853
46.5. Reproduced	1853
46.5 Cited	1853
47 Cited	1824, 1846
47.1 Cited	1801, 1840, 1890, 1893.01(b)(1)
48 Cited	1823.01, 1893.01(a)(1)
49.5 Cited	1801, 1803
52 Cited	1801
53 Cited	1868
53.1 Cited	1860, 1868
53.2 Cited	1868
53.3 Cited	1868
53.6 Cited	1873
53.7 Cited	1873
53.8 Cited	1873
53.9 Cited	1868, 1879.01
54 Reproduced	1868, 1871, 1864.02
54.1. Reproduced	1864.02
54.2. Reproduced	1864.02
54.2 Cited	1864.02
54.3 Reproduced	1864.02
54.4. Reproduced	1864.02
54.4 Cited	1847
55 Cited	1860
55.1 Cited	1868
55.2 Cited	1834, 1878, 1878.02, 1879.01

INDEX
 Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules--Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
55.3 Cited	1878.02, 1879	66.1 Cited	1868
56 Reproduced	1873	66.2 Cited	1860, 1878
Cited	1868	66.3. Reproduced	1878, 1878.021878.02
56.1 Cited	1881	66.3 Cited	1878.02
56.1. Reproduced	1868, 1873	66.5. Reproduced	1878.02
56.2. Reproduced	1873	66.5 Cited	1876.01, 1878.02
56.3. Reproduced	1873	66.6. Reproduced	1878.02
56.4. Reproduced	1873	66.7. Reproduced	1870
56.5. Reproduced	1873	66.7 Cited	1878
57 Cited	1860	66.8. Reproduced	1864.01, 1871, 1878.02
57.1 Cited	1867, 1879	66.8 Cited	1824, 1853, 1879
57.3 Cited	1867, 1878, 1879.01	66.9. Reproduced	1878.02
57.6 Cited	1847	66.9 Cited	1834
58 Cited	1860	68 Cited	1875
58 Cited	1867	68.1 Cited	1875
58bis.1 Cited	1867	68.2 Cited	1875.01
58bis.2 Cited	1867	69 Reproduced	1875, 1879.01
58.1 Cited	1879	69.1. Reproduced	1879.01
59.1 Cited	1862, 1867, 1878, 1879.01	69.1 Cited	1868
59.3 Cited	1862	69.2. Reproduced	1879.01, 1879.02
60 Reproduced	1865, 1867, 1868	69.2 Cited	1878
60.1. Reproduced	1868	70.1 Cited	1876
60.1 Cited	1879.01	70.2 Cited	1878.02
60.2. Reproduced	1868	70.8 Cited	1879
60.2 Cited	1881	70.9 Cited	1878.01(a)
61 Reproduced	1881	70.10 Cited	1878.01(a)
Cited	1869	70.13 Cited	1875, 1879
61.2 Cited	1881	71 Reproduced	1879.02
61.2. Reproduced	1881	71.1. Reproduced	1879.02
61.3. Reproduced	1881	71.2. Reproduced	1879.02
62 Reproduced	1871	72 Reproduced	1879.03
62.1. Reproduced	1871	72.1. Reproduced	1879.03
62.2. Reproduced	1871	72.1 Cited	1862, 1879.03
63.1 Cited	1862	72.2. Reproduced	1879.03
64 Reproduced	1878.01(a)	72.3. Reproduced	1879.03
64.1. Reproduced	1878.01(a)	77.1 Cited	1862
64.1 Cited	1878.01(a)	80.5 Cited	1834.02
64.2 Cited	1878.01(a), 1878.01(a)(2), 1879	82 Reproduced	1834.02
64.2. Reproduced	1878.01(a)	Cited	1834.02
64.3. Reproduced	1878.01(a)	82.1 Cited	1834.02
65 Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)	82.1. Reproduced	1834.02
65.1. Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)	82.2. Reproduced	1834.02
65.2. Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)	82.2 Cited	1834.02
66 Reproduced	1864.01	83 Cited	1864.04
Reproduced	1870	86 Cited	1801
Cited	1860, 1878.02	90 Reproduced	1880

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs)—Period for reply

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Cited	402.09, 1859	Primary decides propriety.....	1004
90bis.1 Reproduced	1807, 1808, 1828	Print of drawing.....	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Cited	1859	Purpose	705.01(e)
90bis.2 Cited	1859	Recording.....	705.01(c)
90bis.3 Cited	1859	Restriction, Effect on.....	807
90.1 Cited	402.09	Search.....	705.01(a), 705.01(b)
90.2 Cited	1807, 1808, 1834	Sequence of examination.....	705.01(b)
90.4. Reproduced	1880	Transfer of appeal.....	705.01(a)
90.4 Cited	1808	Patentability statement.....	609, 1302.14
90.6. Reproduced	1808	Patentable novelty, pointed out.....	714.04
90.6 Cited	1807	Patentable subject matter	
91 Reproduced	1876, 1836	Computer programs	2106
Cited	402.09, 1808, 1836, 1893.01(d)	Disclosed but not claimed.....	706
91.1 Cited	1876.01	Living subject matter.....	1601, 2105
91.1. Reproduced	1836, 1876	Mathematical algorithms	2106
92 Reproduced	1834	Plants	1601, 2105
Cited	1864.02	Patented file.....	905.03
92.1. Reproduced	1834	Patented file, ordering.....	711.04(b)
92.1 Cited	1834	Patented file, Reissue application notice.....	1431
92.1 Cited	1878.02	“PatentIn” computer program (See also Sequence rules).....	1730, 2430
92.2. Reproduced	1834	Patents of addition, foreign	901.05(b)
92.4 Cited	1834.01	Payment of fees	509
94.2 Cited	110	Payor number (See Customer numbers)	
94.3 Cited	110	PCT (see Patent Cooperation Treaty)	
Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs)		Pencil notations, erased at allowance	1302.01
Accepting documents under the Disclosure Document		Pending application as prior art (See also Application	
Program.....	1706	publication)	706.02(f),
Patent application publication (See Application Publication)		.....	706.02(k), 901.03
Patent pending (See 35 U.S.C. 292)		Pending application charge location.....	905.05
Patent search room.....	2229	Pending application preserved in confidence.....	101
Hours	510, 1730	Pending applications as references (See also Application	
Regulations for public use	510	publication)	706.02(f)
Patentability (See also Reasons for Allowance;		.....	706.02(k), 901.03
Rejection).....	Chapter 2100	Period for reply	710
Patentability report.....	705	After Board decision.....	1214.01
Appeal.....	705.01(a), 1208	After final.....	706.07(f)
Count.....	705.01(c)	In transitional application	706.07(g)
Date status.....	705.01(c)	After interference.....	710.02(b), 2363.02
Dispute between examiners.....	705.01(a)	Amendment after	714.17
Drawing.....	608.02(n), 705.01(d)	Claim copied from patent.....	710.04(a)
Final action	705.01(a)	Claims all allowed.....	707.07(a), 710.02(b), 714.14
Improper.....	705.01(e)	Computed.....	710.01(a), 710.05
Initiate.....	705.01	Copying claim from patent does not	
Interviews	705.01(f), 713.01	extend statutory period.....	710.04(a)
Limitation as to use	705.01(e)	Correction of citation	707.05(g), 710.06
Practice used only in extraordinary situations	705		

INDEX
Periodicals --Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Date of receipt of amendment..... 710.01(a), 710.05	Accepting late issue fee 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
Defective Office action 707.05(g), 710.06	Access to application 103, 1002.02(b)
Difference between shortened statutory period and time limit..... 710.02(d)	Access to interference application 1002.02(f)
Extension..... 710.02(d), 710.02(e), 1003	Add inventor in provisional application 1002.02(q)
Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday	Amend after appeal decision 1002.02(c)
expiration of time 505, 710.05, 710.01(a)	Attorney withdrawal 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p)
Incomplete reply 710.02(c), 711.02(a), 714.03, 2266.01	Biotechnology processes under 35 U.S.C. 103(b)..... 706.02(n)
Less than six months..... 710.02 to 710.02(e)	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences involved 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)
Miscellaneous factors 710.06	Cancer..... 1002.02(c)
Petition 1002	Certificate of Correction..... 1002.02(d), 1002.02(l)
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts 150	Change in inventorship 1002.02(d), 1002.02((e), 1002.02(l), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
Remailing..... 707.13, 710.06	Commissioner's duties Introduction, 1002
Restarting..... 710.06	Common ownership situation 706.02(k)
Saturday, Expiration of time 505, 710.01(a), 710.05	Converting a nonprovisional to provisional..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
Secrecy order application..... 130	Correction of inventorship 201.03, 1002.02(d), 1002.02(e), 1002.02(l), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
Shortened, Approval..... 1003	Counter-terrorism inventions..... 708.02, 1002.02(c)
Shortened, Extension 710.02(d), 710.02(e)	Defer issuance..... 1002.02(b)
Shortened statutory period..... 710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(e)	Delegation of Commissioner's authority 1001.01
Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time limit 710.02(d)	Denial of reexamination request 2248
Shortened statutory period, When used 710.02(b)	Divisional reissue 1002.02(b)
Statutory period 710.01	Entry of amendment 1002.02(d), 1207
How computed 710.01(a)	Expedited examination of design applications 1002.02(c)(3)
Suggesting claims 710.02(c), 2305.02	Express abandonment after payment of issue fee 1002.02(b)
Sunday, Expiration of time 505, 710.01(a), 710.05	Expunge papers from file 1002.02(c)
Supplemental action 710.06	Expunge information 724.05, 1002.02(c)
Time computation..... 710.01(a), 710.05	Extension of time 710.02(e), 714.17, 1002.02(c), 1002.02(q)
Time limit action..... 710.02	Filing date 502.01, 506.02, 601.01, 601.01(b), 1002.02(b)
Time limit action, When used 710.02(c)	Final rejection..... 1002.02
Two periods running..... 710.04, 710.04(a)	Foreign filing license..... 140
Withdrawal of attorney or agent during 402.06	HIV/AIDS..... 1002.02(c)
Periodicals 901.06, 901.06(a)	Information 1002.02(b)
Period of enforceability 2204, 2211	Inspection 103
Permanent ink..... 608.01, 714.07, 714.19	Interference..... 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g)
Perpetual motion..... 506, 608.03, 706.03(a), 707.07(g), 2107.01	
Persons who may cite prior art relating to an issued patent.... 2203	
Pertinent prior art..... 904.02	
Petition	
Abandonment holding..... 711.02, 711.03(c), 711.03(d)	
Abandonment holding, examiner's statement 711.03(d)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Petitionable matter--Plant patent

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Late paper in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	1002.02(b), 2268	Unintentionally delayed claim for domestic priority	1002.02(b)
Late payment of issue fee.....	1002.02(b)	Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid	1002.02(b), 1308
Late priority papers	1002.02(b)	Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid	1002.02(c)
Maintenance fees, accept and record.....	1002.02(b), 2580	Petitionable matter.....	706.01
Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement.....	1002.02(b), 2590	Pharmaceutical subject matter	
Make special (See also Special application)	708.02, 1002.02(c)	Safety review by FDA.....	2107.03
Matter subject to	Introduction, 706.01, 1002	Statute (See 35 U.S.C. 155)	
Merge reexaminations	2283	Utility	2107.01
Modification of secrecy order	120	Phi, Greek letter usage	608.01(g)
New matter.....	608.04(c)	Philippines-United States search exchange	1711
Nonsigning inventor.....	409.03, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(p)	Photograph as drawing	507, 608.02, 1503.02, 1504.04
Patent term extension	1002.02(b)	Piecemeal prosecution.....	707.07(g)
Period for filing.....	1002	Plant Breeder's Rights	1613
Premature final rejection	706.07(c)	Plant Convention, UPOV.....	1612
Preliminary amendment as part of original disclosure.....	608.04(b)	Plant patent	201, Chapter 1600
Procedure	1002.01	Action.....	1610
Public use proceedings.....	1002.02(b)	Advertising.....	1610
Publication Division.....	1002.02(r)	Affidavit	1610
Rescission of secrecy order.....	120	Agricultural Research Service (ARS)	1608, 1609
Refused assignment.....	313, 317	Allowance	1611
Refusal to enter amendment.....	1002.02(c)	Asexual reproduction.....	1601, 1605
Registration to practice.....	1002.02(m)	Bacteria.....	1601
Reinstatement.....	1002.02(m)	Claim.....	1605, 1610
Relating to PCT international application and/or national stage application.....	1002.02(p)	Color drawing.....	1603, 1606
Restriction requirement holding.....	821.01	Color identified.....	1605
Retroactive foreign filing license.....	140	Declaration.....	1604
Revival.....	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)	Definitions	1601
Sequence rules	1002.02(c)(2)	Department of Agriculture	1608
Special status	708.02, 1002.02(c), 1504.30	Deposit	1605
Supervisory authority	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)	Description	605
Suspend rules	1002.02(b)	Duplicate papers	1603, 1605, 1609
Rule 1.48 (inventorship).....	201.03	Elements of application.....	1603
Trademark related	1002.02(i)	Examination.....	1608
Time for filing	1002	Examiner's amendment.....	1610
Unavoidable abandonment.....	711.03(c), 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3)	Executive Order.....	1608
Unintentional abandonment	711.03(c), 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3)	Issue	1611
Unintentionally delayed claim for foreign priority.....	1002.02(b)	Laudatory expressions.....	1610
		Method claim improper.....	1605
		Oath	1604
		Parts	1603
		Plant varieties excluded	1601
		Priority claim.....	1613
		Report of Agricultural Research Service.....	1608, 1609
		Rules applicable	1602

INDEX
Plant patent series--Prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Signature	1603	Power to inspect.....	103, 104, 304, 402, 713.05
Specification	1605, 1610	Power to inspect, approval	104
Specimens	1607	Power to inspect, suspended attorney	105
Statutory basis	1601	Practitioner (See Attorney)	
Term.....	2701	Practitioner's names on patents	1309
Tubers	1601	Preamble, design application.....	1503.01
UPOV Convention.....	1612	Preamble, Jepson claim.....	2129
Plant patent series	901.04	Preamble, weight given.....	2111.02
Post classifier.....	902.04, 903.02(c), 903.07(b), 903.08(d), 903.08(e), 903.08(f), 903.09, 903.10	Preliminary amendment.....	506, 714.01(e)
Requesting consideration by.....	903.08(d)	Preliminary amendment	
Post Office, Depositing papers in	502	Excess claims	506, 714.10
Post Office address (See also Box, Mail)		New matter.....	608.04(b)
Applicant	409.03(e), 605.03, 719.02(b)	Preliminary handling of public use or on sale	2122
Attorney.....	601.02	Preliminary hearing, public use proceeding	720.03
Petitioner.....	103	Premature final rejection	706.07(c)
Postal Emergency (Public Law 92-34).....	511	<i>Prima facie</i> showing, public use proceeding	720.02
Postal Service Emergency Contingency Plan	511	Primary examiner.....	705.01(a), 706.07(c), 707.01, 707.04, 710.02(b), 711.03(a), 713.02, 713.10, 714.16(d), 2271
Postcard, self-addressed	203.08, 503, 512, 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g), 719.01(a), 1205, 1901, 1901.05	Actions requiring personal attention	705.01(a), 707.01, 707.09, 710.02(b), 713.02, 714.16(d), 1004
Power of attorney	402	Name on file wrapper.....	1302.13
Application in interference	402.08	Print of drawing (See also Drawing).....	608.02(m)
Application oath or declaration includes	601.02	Additional.....	608.02(m)
Assignee revokes	402.07	Alteration	608.02(m)
Associate attorney	402, 402.02, 406	Colored.....	608.02(m)
Attorney not of record.....	714.01(c)	Distribution.....	508
Canadian patent agent.....	402	Examiner's notation on	608.02(m)
Change in plurality of applications or patents	402	File wrapper	508, 719.01(b)
Coinventor.....	402.01, 402.10	Kept in Technology Center.....	608.02(c)
Death of applicant	409 to 409.01(f)	Marking	608.02(m)
Death of principal attorney	406	New application	508
Exception as to registration.....	402.01	New or substitute drawings.....	508
General, for international application.....	1807	Patentability report	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Invalid.....	402	Returned drawing	608.02(y)
Joint applicant.....	402.01	Sketch.....	608.02(v)
Limited recognition.....	402.01	Printed matter nonstatutory	706.03(a)
Notice of revocation.....	402.05	Printer waiting.....	708.01, 1302.04, 1305, 1309.02
Post Office address	601.02	Printing date, declassified material	707.05(f)
Provisional application	103	Printing practitioners names on patents	1309
Revocation.....	402.05, 402.07, 402.08, 402.10	Printing priority.....	1309
Secrecy order applications	120	Prior art (See also Reference).....	Chapter 900
Unregistered attorney or agent	402, 402.01	Admissions as.....	2129
Withdrawal of attorney or agent.....	402.06	Analogous.....	2141.01(a)
Withdrawn in patent	2223	Availability as a reference	2128

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Prior art citation in patent--Pro se applicant

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Examined application filed prior to November 29, 2000 and not voluntarily published (pre PG-PUB or pre AIPA application).....	Foreign application (See also Foreign application).....
706.02(a)	.....201.13
.....706.02(f), 706.02(i), 706.02(k), 804, 1895.01	Proper identification.....
Examined application filed on or after November 29, 2000 (PG-PUB or AIPA application).....	201.14(d)
706.02(a),	Formal requirements
.....706.02(f), 706.02(i), 706.02(k), 804, 1895.01	201.14
Effect of international application publication.....	International application.....
1895.01	1828, 1893.03(c)
Equivalents	Inventor's certificate
2144.06	201.13(a)
Foreign application as	Overcoming reference.....
2135.01	201.15
Information reasonably necessary for finding.....	Patent printing.....
704.11	1309
International application publication.....	Prior U.S. application.....
706.02(a),	201.11
.....1857.01, 2163, 2163.03	Provisional application
Kind codes	706.02
901.04(a)	Time charts
Level of ordinary skill.....	2138.01
2141.03	Time for filing
Patents as	201.13
706.02(a), 2126, 2132, 2136	Priority document (See also Foreign application)
Publications under 35 U.S.C. 122(b).....	1828
1896, 2136,	Priority practice.....
.....2136.03	201.14(b), 201.14(c), 706.02
Scope and content of.....	Priority right
2141.01	201.13
Means limitations.....	Private use (See also Public Use).....
2182	2133.03(a)
Search (See also Search).....	Proceedings, Termination of.....
Chapter 900	201.11, 711.02(c)
Statutory Invention Registrations as	Process of making and product made
901.02, 2136	806.05(f)
Suitability of.....	Processing and retention fee
2144.07	202.01, 506, 601.01(a)
Well-known in the art.....	Processing of reexamination in Technology Center.....
2144.03	2233
Prior art citation in patent.....	Product and process of using
2202	806.05(h), 2173.05(p)
Content.....	Product by process
2205	2113, 2173.05(p)
Copies of prior art	Product of human ingenuity
2205	2105
English translations.....	Product of nature.....
2205	706.03(a)
Explanation of pertinence.....	Program Management System (PMS)
2205	2238
Flowcharts	Programs, Computer (See Computer programs or software)
2206	Prolix claim.....
Handling.....	2173.05(m)
2206	Proof, burden of.....
Sample letter	2112, 2112.01, 2113
2205	Proof, printer waiting
Service on patent owner.....	1309.02
2208	Proof of authority of administrator
Time for filing	or executor.....
2204	409.01(b)
Prior art copies in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	Proof of foreign filing.....
2218	201.14
Prior art filed by protestor.....	Proof of irreparable damage.....
1901.02, 1901.03	409.03(g)
Prior art on drawing.....	Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign
608.02(g), 2125	409.03(d)
Prior art statement	Proofreading of action
609, 1893.03(g)	707.08
Provisional application.....	Proper identification of foreign priority
609	201.14(d)
Reissue application.....	Proper multiple dependent claim.....
1418	608.01(n)
Prior art used in determining reexamination request.....	Property rights statement.....
2244	150
Prior examiner's action.....	Contents of.....
704.01, 706.04, 713.01	151
Priority	Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts
Claiming in continued prosecution	115, 150, 151
application	Proprietary interest, Proof of.....
201.06(d), 1302.04	409.03(f)
	Proprietary materials (See Protective order material; Trade secret material)
	<i>Pro se</i> applicant (See also Applicant; Inventor)
	Appeal brief.....
	1206
	Certificate of mailing.....
	512

INDEX
Prosecution--Public searchers

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Change of address.....	601.03, 719.02(b)	Protestor participation.....	1901.07
Death.....	409.01(f)	Provisional application.....	201.04(b),
Duty of disclosure.....	2002.01	Abandonment.....	201.04(b), 711.03(c), 201.11
Examination of application.....	707.07(j)	Access.....	103, 104
Examiner's action.....	707	Assignment of.....	302.03
Interview.....	713.01	Assignment of application claiming benefits of.....	306.01
Legal representation.....	401	Completeness.....	506, 601.01(b), 602
Telephone restriction practice.....	812.01	Conversion to.....	201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Prosecution		Correction of inventorship.....	201.03
Closed, application allowable except for formal matters		Cover sheet for.....	201.04(b)
.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.1	Data, on file wrapper of.....	202.02, 1302.09
Closed, secrecy order cases.....	130	Data, in specification of.....	1302.04
Prosecution after appeal.....	1208.02	Drawing.....	608.02
Piecemeal.....	707.07(g)	Effective filing date.....	601.01(b), 706.02
Reopening after allowance.....	1308.01	Filing receipt.....	503
Reopening after Board decision.....	1214.07	Guidelines.....	601
Prosecution of Secrecy Order application.....	130	Information disclosure statement.....	609
Prosecution reopened after court decision.....	1216.01	Joint inventors in.....	605.07
Protective order material (See also Trade secret material).....		Last day of pendency.....	201.04(b)
.....	724-724.06	Ordering of abandoned.....	905.03
Submission.....	724.02	Priority.....	201.04(b), 201.11
Protest.....	Chapter 1900	Revival.....	711.03(c)
Access by protestor.....	1901.05, 1901.07	Statutory Invention Registration.....	1101
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05	Small entity status.....	509.03
Certificate of service.....	1901.03	Specification.....	601.01
Comments of applicant.....	1901.06	PTO employee restrictions, assignment.....	309
Complete.....	1901.03	Public access to reexamination file.....	2232
Copies of documents.....	1901.03	Public domain (See also Public use; On sale; Disclaimers).....	
Filed in reissue where patent is in		.....	2121.03, 2133.03,
interference.....	1449, 1901.06	.....	2133.03(a), 2145
Handling.....	1901.05	Dedication to public.....	715, 1490
Improper protest.....	1901.03	Public inspection, Application file.....	103
Information which can be relied on.....	1901.02	Public inspection of assignments.....	301.01
Involving fraud, good faith, lack of candor or		Public Law (See also Statutes)	
violation of duty of disclosure issue.....	1901.06, 2013	Public Law 92-34 (Postal Emergency).....	511
Multiple papers on same issue.....	1901.07(a)	Public Law 96-517.....	509.02
Reissue application.....	1441.01, 1901.04	Public Law 97-247.....	509.02, 711.03(c)
Reissue litigation.....	1901.03, 1901.04	Public Law 98-622.....	201.03, 804
Requirement for information.....	1901	Public Law 103-465.....	201.03, 201.11, 804.02
Review of adverse decision.....	1906	Public Law 106-113.....	
Service on patentee or applicant.....	1901.03	.....	201.04(b), 201.11, 505, 510, 512, 715, 2501
Timeliness of protest.....	1901.04	Public policy.....	706.03(a)
Trade secret information.....	724, 1901.02	Public right to inspect files.....	103
Treatment by examiner.....	1901.06	Public sale (See also On sale; Public use).....	2133.03
Under Rule 1.291.....	1901	Public search room (See Patent search room)	
Who can file.....	1901.01	Public searchers.....	101

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Public use—Ratification of papers filed

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Public use (See also On sale).....	706.02(c),	<i>Official Gazette (O.G.)</i>	1703
.....	2133.03, 2133.03(a)	Orders	Introduction, 707.06, 1703
Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10	Own, as reference	715.01(c), 2132.01
Anticipation.....	2133.03(a)	Patent and Trademark Office.....	Introduction
Commercial exploitation	2133.03(e)(1)	Prior art effect of international.....	1857.01, 2136.03
Commercial use	2133.03(a)	Rules changes	1703
Completion of the invention	2133.03,	Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) as references	1896, 2136, 2136.03
.....	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1)	Publishing Division.....	104, 203.04, 203.08, 508.01,
Definition of.....	2133.03(a)	.....	508.03, 603.01, 608.02(o),
Evidence.....	706.02(c)	.....	711.01, 711.05, 714.16(d),
Experimental use (See also Experimental use)	2133.03, 2133.03(e)	.....	724.05, 903.07, 1302.09, 1302.10,
.....	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1)	.....	1303, 1308.01, 1309, 1455, 1611,
In this country	706.02(c), 2133.03(d)	.....	1895.01, 2235, 2283, 2287
Intent to experiment.....	2133.03(e)(2), 2133.03(e)(3)	Petitions	1002.02(r)
Invention.....	2133.03(c)	Pulling abandonments	711.04(a)
Policy considerations.....	2133.03		
Public knowledge or on display	2133.03(a)	Q	
Secrecy	2133.03(a)	Quality control program	1308.03
Single use.....	2133.03(a)	Quality review.....	1302.04, 1308.03, 1456, 1720,
Control over invention.....	2133.03(a),	In reexamination.....	2232, 2289
.....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	Quayle practice	710.02(b), 714.14, 1504
Testing by third party	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	Action recording.....	1705
Use with expectation of privacy	2133.03(a)	After final rejection.....	706.07(f)
Use by inventor or associates	2133.03(a)	Allowance action	707.05(a), 714.14, 714.15
Use by independent third parties	2133.03(a)	Claims later added.....	714.20
Public use proceedings	720	Copies of references	707.05(a)
Affidavits	720.01	Design application	1504.03
Final decision	720.05	Examiner's amendment used instead of.....	608.01(b)
Oral argument	720.04	Formal matters corrected	706.07(f), 812.01
Petitions	1002.02(b)	Information disclosure statement.....	609
Preliminary handling.....	720.01	Primary examiner signature required.....	1005
Preliminary hearing.....	720.03	Reissue.....	1416, 1444
<i>Prima facie</i> showing.....	720.02	Shortened statutory period.....	710.02(b)
Rejections after.....	706.03(v)	Query Printer Waiting.....	1306.03
Rejections on.....	706.03(v), 720.05		
Testimony	720.04	R	
Publication, Defensive.....	711.06, 711.06(a), 1111	Ranges	
Publication of Statutory Invention Registration	1111	Anticipation of.....	2131.03
Publication date	706.02(a), 707.05(f)	Obviousness of.....	2144.05
Publication of abstracts	711.06, 711.06(a)	Ratification of papers filed	
Publications		Death of attorney.....	406
Board decisions	1213.03	Death of inventor.....	409.01
Citing	707.05(e), 901.06	Signature improper or lacking.....	714.01(a)
Date of.....	706.02(a)		
Declassified	707.05(f)		
Notices	Introduction, 707.06, 1703		

INDEX

Real party in interest--Reexamination

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Telegram amendment	714.08	Recording of other documents	313 to 317
Real party in interest.....	1206, 1208	Recording security interest.....	313
Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14	Reduction to practice.....	715.07, 2133.03(c), 2138.01, 2138.05
Amendments after final rejection	714.13	Reexamination.....	Chapter 2200
Appeal record	1213.02	<i>Ex parte</i>	Chapter 2200
Applicant's comments	1302.14	Access to file	2232
Failure of applicant to comment on	1302.14	Action following Board decision.....	2278
Patent Cooperation Treaty application.....	1878	Address of patent owner	2222
Presumption of acquiescence by applicant.....	1302.14	Admissions	2217, 2258
Public use proceedings.....	720.05	Affidavits in reexamination	2216, 2217, 2258, 2265
Reexamination	2262, 2287	After final practice.....	2272
Recapture		Amendment.....	2234, 2250
Claimed subject matter.....	706.02(1)(1), 1412.02	Provisions of Rule 1.312 do not apply	2287
Matter in reissue	1412.02	Amendment filed with request.....	2221
Of patent rights		Ancillary issues	2217, 2258
Disclaimed by filing a disclaimer.....	1490	Appeal.....	2273
Waived when SIR published.....	1111	Appeal brief.....	2274
Receipt for Facsimile Transmitted CPA	201.06	Appeals to courts.....	1216, 1216.01, 2279
Receipt of mail and papers	Chapter 500	Assignment.....	301
Arrangement of papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)	To an examiner.....	2236, 2255
Depositing correspondence.....	502	Attorney or agent.....	2213
Entry of amendments	714.18	Name on certificate.....	2287
Filing receipt.....	503	Basic characteristics	2209
Office date stamp	505	Certificate.....	2288
Period for reply	710.01(a)	Certificate attached to patent copy	2292
Receiving Office PCT procedure	1801	Certificate distribution.....	2292
International Bureau.....	1805	Certificate format	2290
Reciprocal legislation.....	201.13	Certificate of mailing	2224
Reclassification		Certificate of prior reexamination	
Classes	903.02(a)	in later request.....	2214, 2219
Patents.....	903.05	Certificate of service	2220
Subclasses	903.02(c)	Citation of prior art	2202
Recognized countries for foreign priority.....	201.13	Claim numbering.....	2250
Recombinant DNA (See also DNA; Biotechnology)		Claims considered	2243
Special status	708.02	Claims presented for interference	2307.04
Reconsideration in reexamination.....	2269	Clerical handling.....	2270
Reconsideration of abandonment.....	711.03, 711.03(c)	Collateral estoppel.....	2259
Based on insufficient reply	711.03(a)	Commissioner's initiative.....	2239
Based on failure to reply within period	711.03(b)	Conclusion	2287
Record of interview.....	713.01, 713.04	Concurrent proceedings.....	2282
Record room (See File Information Unit)		Conduct of proceedings.....	2254
Record system for reexamination.....	2235	Consideration of responses.....	2252, 2253
Recording assignment.....	301, 302, 317	Consolidated proceedings.....	2283
Recording change of business name	314	Constructive notice to patent owner.....	2230
Recording government interests	302, 302.07	Content of request	2214
Recording license agreement.....	313		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination---Reexamination

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Copending proceedings	2283	Litigation copending.....	2286
Copy of patent in request	2219	Litigation review.....	2240, 2287
Copying of file	2232	Mailing of Office actions.....	2264
Correction of inventorship.....	2258	Merger.....	2283
Correction of request.....	2231	New matter.....	2270
Correspondence	2224	Of a reexamination.....	2295
Cost codes	2238	Office action	2260, 2262
Criteria for deciding request.....	2242	<i>Official Gazette</i>	
Decision of Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	2277	Notice of certificate.....	2291
Decision on request.....	2240	Notice of request.....	2229
Decision ordering reexamination.....	2246	Oral hearing.....	2276
Decision processing	2245	Orders for copies of	2232
Defective submission	2266.02	Patent copy in request.....	2219
Denied.....	2247, 2247.01	Patent owner's address	2222
Dependent claims	2260.01	Patent owner's statement.....	2249
Double correspondence	2224	Patentability review conference.....	2271, 2271.01, 2287
Double patenting.....	804, 2258	Petition for entry of late papers (revival of terminated proceedings).....	2268
Drawing correction.....	2250.01	Petition from denial	2248
Duty of disclosure.....	2280	Power of attorney, withdrawal.....	2223
Entry of amendments	2234	Preprocessing staff	2226, 2228, 2229, 2232, 2239
Entry of court decisions in patent file	2207	Printing of certificate.....	2288
Examiner.....	2236, 2255	Prior art.....	2218
Examiner's answer.....	2275	Prior art considered.....	2244, 2256
Expiration of patent.....	2250	Proceedings.....	2209
Explanation of prior art	2217	Processing in Technology Center.....	2233, 2245 Clerical handling.....
Extension of time	2265	.....	2270
Failure to timely reply to Office action.....	2266	Project code.....	2238
Fees	2215, 2233	Public access.....	103, 2232
Final action.....	2271	Quality review.....	2289
Flow chart	2201	Reasons for allowance.....	2262
Forms	2296	Reconsideration of Office action	2269
Granted.....	2246, 2247.01	Record system	2235
Grounds of rejection	2217	Refund if request denied.....	2247, 2248
Identity of requester	2212	Regulations	2201
Inappropriate papers.....	2267	Reissue copending.....	2285
Return of papers	2267	Rejections	2242, 2258
Incomplete request.....	2227	Reminders	2287
Informal request.....	2228	Reply by third party requester	2251
Informal submission.....	2266.02	Reports.....	2235
Initial processing	2226	Representative of requester.....	2213
Interference copending	2284	Request.....	2210 Content
Intervening rights	2293	.....	2214
Interviews in.....	2281	Correction processing	2231
Introduction	2201	Decision.....	2240, 2244
Listing of prior art.....	2257		

INDEX
Reference--Reference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Decision criteria 2242	Abbreviations 901.06(d)
Denied 2247, 2247.01	Abstracts 901.06(d)
During interference 2284	Additional 707.05(d)
Filing address 2224	Admissions 2129
Granted 2246, 2247.01	Analogous art 904.01(c), 1302.14, 2132.05
Guidelines – Portola Packaging Decision 2242	Antedating (See also Affidavit) 715, 2132.01
Response to Office action 2266	Applications, domestic and foreign 2127
Review 2289	Arrangement in Examiner’s Search files 901.07
Sample letter requesting reexamination 2214	As evidence of inherency 2131.01
Scope 2258	As evidence in multiple reference, 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection 2131.01
Search 2240, 2244	Assigned application as 804.03
Second request 2240, 2283	Availability 2128
Prior art considered 2240, 2242	Examined application filed prior to November 29, 2000 and not voluntarily published (pre PG-PUB or pre AIPA application) 706.02(a), 706.02(f), 706.02(i), 706.02(k), 804, 901.03, 1895.01
Service of papers 2220, 2266.03	Examined application filed on or after November 29, 2000 (PG-PUB or AIPA application) 706.02(a), 706.02(i), 706.02(k), 804, 901.03, 1895.01
Special status for action 2261	Between applicant’s priority date and U.S. filing date 201.15, 706.02(b)
Statement applying prior art 2217	Borrowing from Technology Center 901.08
Statement by owner 2249	Citation 707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)
Statutory basis 2201	After allowance 1302.12, 1308.01
Stay 2283	After appeal 1208.01
Submission defective or informal 2266.02	By applicant 707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12
After final 2272	Correction 707.05(g)
Submission not fully responsive 2266.01	Period for reply 710.06
After final 2272	Claims foreign date 715.01
Substantial new question	Combination of references 706.02(j)
of patentability 2216, 2242, 2244	Copending 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3), 709.01
Suspension 2283	Copies 707.05(a)
Terminated files 2294	Cross, how cited 707.05(e)
Tickler reports 2235	Cross reference addition 905.02
Time for request decision 2241	Date, determination of 707.05(f), 2124, 2126, 2128–2128.02
Time for requesting 2211	Date, exception to the rule 2124
Time for response to actions 2263	Declassified printed matter 707.05(f)
Time reporting 2238	Defensive publications 901.06(d)
Title report 320, 2287	Design application 707.05(a)
Transfer 2237	Disclosure, broad 2123
Translation required 2218	Drawings as prior art 2125
Untimely filed paper prior to order 2225	Effect of international application publication 1895.01
Untimely filed papers 2267	Effective date
Untimely responses 2252	
Use of transmittal form (PTOL-465) 2264	
Who may file request for 2212	
Withdrawal of attorney during 402.06, 2223	
Withdrawal of power of attorney 2223	
Reference (See also Prior art)	
A.I. Series patent 901.04	
A.P.C. publication 901.06(c)	
Abandoned application 901.02, 2127	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reference characters---Refunds

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Patent.....707.05(f), 706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 715	..... 715.01(c), 2132.01, 2133.01
Publication.....706.02(a), 715.01(c), 2128.02, 1895.01	Publication, date available.....2128.02
Electronic publications .....707.05(e), 904.02(c), 2128	Publication, printed .....2128
Enabled disclosure .....2131.01	Publications (See also Application publication)..... 706.02,
Enabling, plant genetics .....2121.03	..... 707.05(e), 901.06,
Enabling, compounds and compositions.....2121.02	.....2131.01, 2132.01, 2133.01
Enabling, apparatus and articles .....2121.04	Published abstracts of application..... 711.06(a),
Equivalents .....904.01(b)	.....2131.01, 2133.01
Every element rule for anticipation .....2131	Rejection over broad disclosure instead
Evidencing the meaning of a term	of preferred embodiments .....2123
used in the primary reference .....2131.01	Replacement of missing .....901.09
Foreign patent.....707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b)	Same assignee 706.02(f), 706.02(k),
Forfeited application .....901.02	.....706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 715.01(b)
From interference .....1302.12	Selection of pertinent .....904.02
Incorrect citation.....707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12	Statutory bar..... 706.02(a), 201.13, 2133.02
Inoperability .....716	Statutory section to use 706.02(a)
Internal documents, confidential.....2128.01	Supply procedure 707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06
Joint patent to applicant	Swearing back (See also Affidavit)..... 706.02(k),
and another.....715.01(a), 715.01(c)	..... 715, 2132.01, 2133.02
Listing at allowance..... 1302.12, 1455	Thesis .....2128.01
Lost counts in interference .....2138.01	U.S. patent issuing from PCT application..... 1895.01
Multiple reference rejections under	Utility .....2122
35 USC 102 .....2131.01	“Well known in the art,” supported by .....2144.03
Newly discovered after allowance 1302.14, 1308.01	Reference characters .....608.01(g)
Nonanalogous art	Reference to foreign application .....202.03, 202.04, 901.03
(See also Reference; Analogous art) .....2131.05	Reference to prior patent..... 608.01(c), 608.01(p),
None cited by examiner..... 707.05, 707.05(a)	..... 608.01(r), 901.03
Operability .....2121	Reference to related application (See Crossnoting)
Ordering official cross.....903.06	Reference to related application
Overcome	for disclosure .....608.01(p)
Under Rule 1.130..... 718	Refile application (See also Application; Substitute
Under Rule 1.131 (See also Affidavit)..... 706.02(a),	application) .....201.10
..... 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 715,	Refunds (See also Fee; Deposit account) .....509, 607.02
..... 1302.14, 2132.01, 2133.02	Additional invention or species 803.03(a), 803.03(b)
Under Rule 1.132..... 706.02(f), 706.02(k),	Canceled claims 506
..... 716, 2132.01	Correspondence address.....509.03, 2540, 2542
Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119 .....201.15	Filing fee..... 201.04(b), 503, 506, 601.01, 601.01(a)
Paper, orally presented .....2128.01	International applications..... 1002.02(p), 1819, 1847,
Patent..... 901.04, 2126	..... 1850, 1864
Patent, date available .....2126.01	International search fee 707, 1819, 1847,
Patent, Foreign (See Foreign patent)	..... 1852, 1859, 1867
Patent, official number lacking.....901.04	Issue fee 1002.02(c), 1308.01, 1308.03
Patent claiming same invention .....715.05, 2306,	Maintenance fee .....2520, 2540, 2542, 2550, 2590
..... 2308.01	Oral hearing 1209
Pending application (See also Application) .....901.03	Reexamination .....2215, 2240, 2247, 2248, 2294
Publication of applicant’s invention..... 715.01(a)	Refund section .....509.03, 607.02

INDEX

Refusal to publish SIR--Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Petition fee.....506.02	Error in original patent 1401, 1402
Small entity fee.....509.03, 2550	Examination..... 1440, 1445
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) 1109	Expired patent..... 1415.01
Refusal to publish SIR..... 1105	Filed during interference..... 2358, 2360
Registration, Attorney or agent.....402, 1702	Filing fee..... 1415
Regulations, examiner’s search facilities 510	Foreign priority claim 201.14(b), 1417
Regulations, public search room..... 510	Fraud..... 2012
Rehearing by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04	Grounds for filing..... 1402
Rehearing by C.A.F.C. 1216.01	Inequitable conduct 1448
Reissue application.....1401-1470	Initial examiner review..... 1443
Access to..... 103, 1430, 1470	Inoperative or invalid, Oath requirement 1414
Acknowledgment of protest..... 1901.05	Inspection 103
Additional information required..... 1442.01, 1442.04	Interference..... 1449.02, 2360
Additions underlined..... 1411	Inventorship error..... 1402, 1412.04
Adjudication of original patent 1442.01	List of references 1455
Allowance 1455	Litigation involved 1404, 1442.01, 1442.02, 1442.03, 1442.04, 1442.05
Amendment 1411	Litigation protest..... 1901.03
Of drawings..... 1413	Maintenance fees on original patent..... 1415.01
Amends or corrects original patent 1400.01, 1402, 1460	New matter..... 1411.02
Announcement in <i>Official Gazette</i> 1430	Numbering of claims 1451, 1453
Appeal brief..... 1454	Notice in original file 202.05, 1431
Broadened.....706.03(x), 1412.03	Oath 1414, 1414.01, 1444
Cannot be used to remove terminal disclaimer..... 1490	Primary examiner’s decision..... 1004
Certificate of correction 1411.01, 1412.04, 1480-1485	Offer to surrender patent..... 1416
Claim, oath requirement 1414	<i>Official Gazette</i> , Claim to be printed in 1455
Claim subject to reexamination 1440	<i>Official Gazette</i> filing notice 1430
Claim, same invention as original patent..... 1412.01	Omission of feature 1411.02
Claim format..... 1411, 1412	Omissions bracketed..... 1453
Claiming foreign priority..... 201.14, 201.16	Open to public 103, 1430, 1470
Claim too narrow..... 1402	Ordering copies of papers in file 1430
Content..... 1410	Ownership..... 201.12
Continuation..... 1451	Patent series 901.04
Copending application reference 1402	Print of drawing..... 608.02(k)
Copending reexamination proceedings 2285	Prior art consideration..... 1402
Correct inadequacies..... 1402	Prior art statement..... 1418
Court decision involving original patent 1442.01	Priority correction..... 1402
Deceptive intention 1414	Protest..... 1441.01, 1901
Declaration..... 1414, 1414.01, 1444	Protest filed in reissue where patent is in interference 1449
Defective oath, ground for rejection.....706.03(x), 1414	Recapture of matter 706.02(l)(1), 1412.02
Dependent claim 1455	Reexamination 1449.01
Diligence 1403	Reexamination proceedings copending 2285
Divisional application 1002.02(c), 1451	Rejection 706.03(x)
Drawings..... 1413	Requirement for information 1442.04
Election of species..... 1450	Restriction..... 1450

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rejected application---Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Return of original patent.....	1416
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01
Special for examination	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
Specification.....	1411, 1453, 1455
Statement, patent not available	1416
Statutory basis	1401
Statutory disclaimer.....	1490
Suit on original patent.....	1442.01
Surrendered patent returned to applicant.....	1416
Terminal disclaimer.....	1410.01, 1411.01, 1451, 1490
Transfer of original drawing (prior practice)	608.02(k), 1413
Treatment of protest.....	1901.06
Twice reissued	1411
Two month delay period.....	1441
Rejected application.....	203.02
Rejection (See also Anticipation; Indefinite claim; Obviousness).....	706
Abandonment of invention.....	706.02(d), 706.03(s)
Admission by applicant.....	706.02(c), 2133.03(c)
After allowance of application.....	706.04, 706.05
.....	1308.01
After allowance of claim.....	706.04
After allowance, primary examiner review of.....	1004
After appeal, New rejection.....	1208.01
After termination of interference	2363.03
Against public policy.....	706.03(a)
Aggregation	2173.05(k)
All valid grounds	707.07(g)
Allowed claim by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	1213.02
Alternative phrases	2173.05(h)
Anticipation (See also Anticipation).....	706.02(a),
.....	707.07(d), 2131, 2133.06
Art (See also Prior art).....	706.02
Assigned applications, Same applicant	804.03
Atomic Energy Act.....	706.03(b)
Authorship	2137
Backup rejections	706.02
Bar, Statutory	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Overcoming	706.02(b)
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences introduces	1214.01
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences statement on allowed claim.....	1213.02
Breadth.....	2173.04
Broader than the disclosure	2173.03
Chemical practice	
Markush.....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Undue breadth	2163.05, 2173.04, 2173.05(h)
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent	706.06, 2307.02
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent, failure to reply	706.03(u)
Claims	706
Combination of references	706.02(j), 707.07(d),
.....	2131.01
Common knowledge.....	2144.03
Commonly assigned.....	2146
Computer programming cases	2106, 2106.01
Conflicting applications.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k),
.....	706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3), 709.01,
.....	715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02,
.....	822, 822.01
Contrasted to objection	706.01
Copending applications, different inventive entities	706.02(k), 706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3)
Cumulative.....	706.02, 707.07(d)
Dedication.....	715, 1490
Defective reissue oath	706.03(x), 1444
Dependent claim	608.01(n)
Derivation of invention.....	2137
Disclaimer.....	706.02(k), 710.02(d)
Double patenting (See Double patenting)	
Duplicate claims	706.03(k)
Estoppel, defensive publication	711.06
Estoppel, interference	2363.03
Final (See also Final rejection).....	706.07 to 706.07(f)
Foreign application, statutory bar.....	706.02(e)
Form paragraphs used	706.02(i), 706.02(m)
Form used	707
Fraud upon public	706.03(a)
Frivolous invention	706.03(a)
Full anticipation, expression recommended	706.02(i), 707.07(d)
Function of machine.....	2173.05(v)
Functional claim.....	2114, 2173.05(g)
Functional equivalents	2144.06
Generic claim.....	715.02, 809.02, 809.02(a), 809.02(e)
Genus and species.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i),
.....	2131.02, 2144.08
Ground clearly stated.....	706.02(j), 707.07(d)

INDEX
Rejoinder--Reply

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Inaccurate	2173.03	Product of nature	706.03(a)
Incomplete	706.03(c), 707.07(j)	Prolix	2173.05(m)
Indefinite	706.03(d)	Provisional rejection.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)
Inoperativeness	2164.08(b)	Public sale (See also On sale and Public use).....	706.02(c)
Insufficient disclosure	706.03(c)	Public use (See also Public use).....	706.02(c)
Insufficient disclosure, trademark	608.01(v)	Public use proceeding.....	706.03(v), 720.05
Interference, estoppel	2363.03	Ranges.....	706.03(c), 2131.03, 2144.05
Interference terminated.....	706.03(v), 2363.03	Reissue application	
International publication as prior art	1857.01, 2136.03	Broadened claims	706.03(x), 2163.05
Judicial notice.....	2144.03	Defective oath.....	706.03(x), 1444
Language used.....	706.02(j), 707.07(d)	Rejected.....	707.07(d)
Linking claim.....	809 to 809.04	Repeated	707.07(f)
Markush, improper.....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w)
Multiplicity	2173.05(n)	Scientific principle	706.03(a)
Negative limitation.....	2173.05(i)	Secondary considerations.....	2131.04
New, after appeal.....	1002.02(d), 1208.01	Single means claim.....	2164.08(a)
New, after final rejection.....	706.07(e)	Species and genus.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i), 2131.02, 2144.08
New matter.....	706.03(o), 2163.06	Statement of.....	707.07(d)
Nonelected invention.....	706.03(m)	Statutory bar.....	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Nonstatutory claim.....	706.03(a), 2107	Suggested claims not made.....	706.03(u)
Nonstatutory subject matter.....	706.03(a)	Technical.....	706.03
Not based on prior art	706.03	Trademark or trade name	608.01(v)
Not inventor	706.02(g)	Undue breadth	2163.05, 2173.04
Not readable on disclosure	2173.03	Unpatentable over other claim.....	706.02(f), 706.03(k), 709.01
Oath, defective reissue	706.03(x), 1444	Utility	706.03(a), 2107
Objection distinguished	706.01	Vague.....	706.03(d)
Obviousness (See also Obviousness)	706.02, 706.02(j), 707.07(d)	Well known in the art	2144.03
Of claim copied from a patent	2307.02	Rejoinder.....	806.05(c), 806.05(e), 809, 821.04
Official notice	2144.03	Related inventions	802.01, 806.04(b), 806.05, 808.02, 809.03
Old combination.....	2173.05(j)	Related inventions, species	806.04(b)
Omnibus claim.....	706.03(d), 2173.05(r)	Remaining Office action.....	707.13, 710.06
Omnibus rejection.....	707.07(d)	Remand by Board	
Overcoming 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	706.02(b)	Affidavit	1211.02
Overlapping applications	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 709.01, 715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02, 822, 822.01	Amendment	1211.01
Perpetual motion	706.03(a)	Further search	1211.03
Personal remarks avoided.....	707.07(d)	In general	1211
Previously allowed claim.....	706.04, 1004	Special	708.01
<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness.....	706.02(j)	Removal of application from Office	101
Printed matter	706.03(a)	Renumbering claims	1302.01
Prior art	706.02	Reopening after allowance.....	1308.01
Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and U.S. filing date	201.15, 706.02(b)	Reopening after court decision	1216.01
Product by process	2113, 2173.05(p)	Reply (See also Amendment; Period for reply)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reply brief--Restriction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
After abandonment	714.17
After Board decision	1214.01, 1214.06
After final rejection.....	714.12, 714.13
Within 2 months	706.07(f)
Attorney arguments	716.01(c), 2145
Complete	714.02 to 714.04
Copying claim from patent not a reply	711.02(b)
Election requirement.....	809.02(a), 809.02(b), .....818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(c)
Formal matters	714.02
Incomplete	710.02(c), 711.02, 711.02(a), .....711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.05, 2266.01
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2266
Incomplete, election of species lacking	809.02(a), .....818.03(b)
Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition	1002
Incomplete, time for completing	710.02(c), 711, .....714.03, 2266.01
Late	711, 711.02
Late, excused.....	710.02(d)
Patentability pointed out.....	706.02(b), 714.02, 714.04
Restart period for	710.06
Restoration of canceled matter.....	608.01(s), 714.24
Restriction requirement.....	818 to 820.02
Signed by all applicants.....	714.01(a)
Statutory period.....	710.01
Reply brief.....	1208, 1208.03
Representative capacity	402, 405, 714.01(c)
Cannot expressly abandon.....	711, 711.01
Representative of foreign assignee	302.04
Representative of inventor or owner	Chapter 400
Representative of requester.....	2213
Representatives of out-of-town attorneys	408
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	706.07(h)
Comparison with CPA	706.07(h)
Conditions for filing	706.07(h)
Submission requirement	706.07(h)
Suspension of action in	709
Request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	
Decision criteria	2242
Notice of request in Official Gazette	2229
Requester's representative	2213
Time for filing	2210, 2211
Time to decide.....	2241
Request form for international application	1820
Requests for identifiable records	103
	Requests for rehearing of Board decision
	..... 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
	Requirement for information
	..... 704.10 – 704.14(d), 706.02(c), 710.02(d), 1504, 1901.06, 2001.06(d), 2122, 2123, 2307.05
	After the first action on the merits
	..... 704.11(b)
	Authority for requirement
	..... 704.10
	Consideration of information submitted
	..... 704.14(b), 707.05(b)
	Format of requirement.....
	..... 704.14
	Relation to duty of disclosure
	..... 704.12(a)
	Relationship to information disclosure statements
	..... 704.14(d)
	Reply to.....
	..... 704.12
	Elements of a complete reply
	..... 704.12(b)
	Time periods for.....
	..... 704.13
	Treatment of an incomplete reply
	..... 704.12(c)
	Scope of requirement.....
	..... 704.11, 704.11(a)
	What information may be required.....
	..... 704.11, 704.11(a)
	When requirement may be made.....
	..... 704.11(b)
	Requirements must be repeated
	..... 707.07(e)
	Requisites of the application
	..... 702
	<i>Res judicata</i>
	..... 706.03(w), 707.07(g)
	Reservation clause in application
	..... 608.01(e), 608.01(t)
	Residence, Applicant's
	..... 605.02, 719.02(b)
	Resignation of examiner
	..... 1702
	Old cases special
	..... 708.03
	Response (See Reply)
	Restriction (See also Election;
	Election of species)
	..... Chapter 800
	Action, examiner's
	..... 814 to 817
	Action after, special.....
	..... 708.01
	Action on the merits
	..... 810-810.03
	Apparatus and process
	or product.....
	..... 806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
	Application referred to second examiner
	..... 815
	Basis
	..... 802
	Burden, without serious
	..... 803
	Claimed subject matter.....
	..... 806.01
	Claims to divisible inventions added
	before action
	..... 818.02(a)
	Combination and subcombination.....
	..... 806.05(a) to 806.05(c)
	Continuation.....
	..... 819
	Definition
	..... 802.02

INDEX

Restrictions on former examiners--Right of priority

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Distinct invention.....802.01, 806, 806.05	Repeated after withdrawal..... 811.03
Election other than express..... 818.02	Reply to.....818 to 818.03(e)
Election fixed by action on claim.....818.01	Review by examiner with at least partial signatory authority..... 803.01
Final requirement..... 821.01	Submission to TC director..... 804.04
Grouped in parent application..... 811.04	Second requirement..... 811.02
Improper..... 803, 806, 808.02	Sequences..... 803.04, 2434
Independent embodiments..... 806.04, 806.05	Single claim..... 803
Independent inventions..... 802.01, 803, 806, 806.04, 808.01, 808.01(a), 818.03	Single embodiment..... 806.03
Introduction..... 801	Species-Genus..... 806.04(a)
Linking claim..... 809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04	Species may be related inventions..... 806.04(b)
Linking claim, traverse of rejection..... 818.03(d)	Species of unclaimed genus..... 808.01(a)
Markush type claims..... 803, 803.02	Subcombination, Combination..... 806.05(a) to 806.05(c)
Nonelected claims, treatment of..... 821 to 821.03	When made..... 811, 811.02
Nonelected invention..... 706.03(m), 809.04	Withdrawal..... 819
Nucleotide sequences..... 803.04, 2434	Telephone..... 812.01
Old combination and subcombination..... 806.05(b), 820.01	Transitional application..... 803.03
Patentability over prior art..... 806.02, 809, 809.03	Traverse of requirement..... 818, 818.03(c), 821.01
Patentability report, effect..... 807	Restrictions on former examiners..... 1702
Petition from requirement..... 809.04, 818.03(c)	Restrictions upon employees of Office..... 309
Process and product or apparatus..... 806.05(e), 806.05(g), 820	Retention of an abandoned application..... 601
Product and process of using..... 806.05(h)	Retention fee..... 202.01, 506, 601.01(a)
Product, process of making and using..... 806.05(i)	Retention label..... 1302.07
Reissue application..... 1450, 1451	Retroactive foreign filing license..... 140
Rejection of nonelected claims..... 821 to 821.03	Return of Papers
Rejoinder..... 806.05(c), 806.05(e), 809, 821.04	Discourteous matter..... 714.19, 714.25, 1003
Related inventions..... 802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b), 808.02, 809.03	Entered on file wrapper..... 201.14(c), 719.01
Requirement..... 812 to 817	Return of complete application..... 601
Additional..... 811.02	Return of drawing..... 608.02(y)
After election..... 818	Return of filing fee..... 506.01, 607.02
Shift of invention/species..... 819.01	Return of incomplete application..... 506.01
With traverse..... 818.03(b), 821.01	Return of oath..... 604.04(a)
Without traverse..... 821.02	Return of patent..... 1416
By group where examinable..... 812	Return of post card..... 503, 1901.05
Completeness..... 815	Returned Office action..... 707.13
Concluding paragraph..... 817, 818.03(b)	Review at allowance..... 1302.01
Consult other group..... 812.01, 815	Review for national security..... 115
Final..... 810.03, 818.03	Review for property rights..... 115
First action..... 811	Revised statutes (See Statutes)
Patentability..... 810 to 810.03	Revival of abandoned application..... 203.08, 711.03, 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
Petition from..... 809.04, 818.03(c)	Revocation of agent under PCT..... 1808
Reasons for insisting upon..... 808	Revocation of power of attorney..... 402.05, 402.07
Rejection on double patenting following..... 804.01	Rewritten specification..... 608.01(q)
	Ribboned application..... 602.04(a)
	Right of priority (See also Foreign application)..... 201.13

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Right of priority, determination by examiner---Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Form paragraphs	201.14(c)	.....	201.06(d), 201.13,
Formal requirements	201.14	.....	410, 502, 502.01, 505, 506.02
Overcoming a reference	201.15, 706.02(b)	.....	509, 509.03, 510, 511
Papers required	201.14(b)	.....	512, 513, 607.02, 608.02
Time for filing papers	201.14(a)	.....	706.02(a), 714.01(e), 714.02
U.S. application	201.11	.....	1805, 1820, 1834, 1834.01
Right of priority, determination by examiner.....	201.15	.....	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1)
Right to exclude others	509.02, 1111,	.....	2133, 2135.01, 2224, 2266
.....	1601, 2162	1.6(d) Cited	410, 501, 602.06, 608.01
Rights, Transfer of patent or application.....	509.02	1.7 Reproduced	714.03(a), 710.05
RNA (See Biotechnology;		Cited	201.04(b), 201.11
Nucleotide sequences)		.....	201.13, 510, 512, 711.03(c)
Roster of attorneys or agents	601.03, 1730, 2205	1.8 Reproduced	512
Rules, 21 CFR 60.3(b).....	2751	Cited	201.06(b), 201.06(c)
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations).....	Introduction	.....	201.06(d), 302.09, 317.02, 324
.....	App. R	.....	410, 502, 502.01, 502.02
10 CFR		.....	509.03, 512, 513, 607.02
810.7 Cited	140	.....	609, 710.06, 711.03(c)
15 CFR		.....	714, 714.03(a), 714.22
15.13 Cited	1701.01	.....	1206, 1805, 1834, 1834.01, 1865
15.14 Cited	1701.01	.....	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1)
15.16 Cited	1701.01	.....	2224, 2265, 2266, 2510, 2515
21 CFR		1.9 Reproduced	1893
312.80-312.88 Cited	2107.03	Cited	115, 201, 201.04(b)
37 CFR		.....	120, 201.13, 509.02, 510
1.1 Reproduced	608.05, 2224	1.10 Reproduced	513
Cited	501, 1410.01	Cited	
1.2 Reproduced	501, 502, 513, 2002.02	.....	201.06(c), 201.06(d), 201.13
Cited	403, 509, 601.03,	.....	317.02, 410, 502, 503, 505, 506.02
.....	713.04, 2002.02, 2242	.....	509.03, 510, 512, 513
1.3 Reproduced	714.25	.....	607.02, 609, 706.02(a), 1216.01
Cited	608, 714.19, 714.21,	.....	1805, 1834, 1865, 201.06(b)
.....	714.25, 1504.01(e)	.....	2133, 2135.01, 2224, 2265
1.4 Reproduced	410, 501, 502.02, 502.04, 2002.02	.....	2266, 2510, 2515
Cited	106, 201.06(c), 324,	1.11 Reproduced	103
.....	401, 402, 509.03,	Cited	101, 102, 103, 104,
.....	1490, 1820, 1834.01, 2002.02	.....	502.03, 706.07(h), 711.04
.....		.....	724.04, 724.04(b), 724.04(c)
.....		.....	1216, 1216.01, 1216.02,
.....		.....	1430, 1443, 1470
1.5 Reproduced	502, 714.01(a), 714.07	.....	1901.05, 1901.07, 2127
Cited	1893	.....	2229, 2246, 2254, 2312
.....	201.06(c), 201.06(d), 502	1.12 Reproduced	301.01, 901.02, 901.03
1.6 Reproduced	502, 502.01, 505, 509	Cited	608.01(q)
.....	511, 513, 601, 602.05(a)	1.14 Reproduced	101, 102
Cited	120	.....	103, 104, 110, 150

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Cited	1.19 Cited
..... 101, 102, 103, 104, 110	..... 101, 103, 110, 201.13(b), 301.01
..... 201.06(b), 201.06(d), 202.01	..... 303, 320, 409.03(i), 509.01
..... 203.08, 301.01, 405, 506	..... 509.02, 601, 601.01(a)
..... 601.01, 706.03(b), 710.02(c)	..... 601.01(b), 608.01, 608.05(a), 709
..... 711.04, 713.05, 724.04	..... 1430, 1470, 1901.05, 2435
..... 724.04(a), 724.05, 901.02	1.19(b)(2) Cited
..... 1002.02(b), 1213.03, 1481, 1901.05	..... 101, 714.12, 1216, 2273
..... 2127, 2312, 2410, 2410.01	1.20 Cited
1.15 Reproduced .....	..... 103, 509.01, 509.02
..... 103, 901.03	..... 711.04, 719.01, 1415.01, 1481
1.16 Cited .....	..... 1490, 1502.01, 2209, 2210, 2212
..... 201.04(b), 201.06(a)	..... 2214, 2215, 2227, 2228, 2229
..... 201.06(b), 201.06(c)	..... 2250.02, 2268, 2501, 2504
..... 201.06(d), 202.01	..... 2520, 2590
..... 403, 506, 509, 509.01, 509.02	1.21 Cited
..... 509.03, 601, 601.01, 601.01(a)	..... 201.03, 202.01, 301.01, 302.06
..... 601.01(b), 601.01(c), 602.05(a)	..... 315, 323, 506, 509.01, 509.02
..... 607, 608.01(n), 609, 706.07(h)	..... 601.01, 601.01(a), 605.04(c)
..... 1403, 1414, 1481, 1509, 1893.01(c)	..... 711.03(c), 1481, 1706, 1852, 2260
..... 1893.03(c), 1896	1.22 Reproduced
1.17 Cited .....	..... 509, 707
..... 103, 140	Cited
..... 201.03, 201.04(b), 201.06(a)	..... 509
..... 201.06(c), 201.06(d), 201.11	1.23 Reproduced
..... 201.13, 201.14, 201.14(a)	..... 509
..... 201.14(c), 201.16, 203.07	Cited
..... 301.01, 307, 409.03, 503, 506	..... 2515
..... 506.02, 507, 509.02, 509.03	1.25 Reproduced
..... 601.01, 601.01(b), 601.01(c)	..... 509, 509.01, 2522
..... 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)	Cited
..... 602, 605, 608.01, 608.01(f)	..... 509, 509.01, 607.02
..... 608.02, 608.03, 609, 610	..... 2515, 2522
..... 706.07(a), 706.07(f), 706.07(g)	1.26 Reproduced
..... 706.07(h), 708.01, 708.02	..... 509
..... 709, 710.01, 710.02, 710.02(e)	Cited
..... 711, 711.01, 711.03(c)	..... 503, 509, 509.03, 607.02
..... 714.13, 720, 720.01, 724.02	..... 1002.02(p), 2215, 2240
..... 724.05, 724.06, 803.03	..... 2247, 2248, 2515, 2520
..... 803.03(a), 803.03(b), 817	1.27 Reproduced
..... 1002, 1101, 1105, 1109	..... 509.02, 607.02, 821.04
..... 1205, 1206, 1209, 1214.07	Cited
..... 1306.01, 1308, 1410.01	..... 201.06(a) 201.06(b), 201.06(c),
..... 1441, 1442.03, 1481, 1503.02	..... 201.06(d), 403, 410, 509.02
..... 1504.30, 1893.01(e), 1901.04	..... 509.03, 2515, 2550,
..... 2268, 2273, 2274, 2276	1.28 Cited
..... 2309.02, 2590	..... 201.04(b), 201.06(a), 410, 509, 509.03
1.18 Cited .....	..... 714.01(a), 1002.02(p), 2515, 2520, 2550
..... 509.01, 821.04, 1002	1.31 Reproduced
..... 1303, 1306, 1509	..... 401, 607.02
	Cited
	..... 401
	1.33 Reproduced
	..... 402, 402.05, 403, 501
	..... 601.03, 714.01(a), 2222
	Cited
	..... 120,
	..... 201.03, 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
	..... 201.14(b), 324, 403, 405
	..... 506, 509.03, 601.01, 601.03
	..... 601.05, 603, 605.03, 711
	..... 1111, 1205, 1206, 1303, 2202, 2205
	..... 2208, 2210, 2213, 2214, 2220
	..... 2222, 2224, 2239, 2240, 2266.03
	..... 2267, 2288, 2540, 2542

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.			Sec. No.
1.34 Reproduced	402, 714.01(d)			506, 601.01, 601.05, 602.05(a)
Cited	104, 201.06(a)			605, 605.04(g), 605.07
.....	201.06(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)			1002, 1002.02(d), 1002.02(e)
.....	324, 402, 402.02, 403			1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
.....	405, 407, 408, 502.03			1004, 1412.04, 1481
.....	601.03, 601.05, 711, 711.01			
.....	713.05, 714.01(a), 714.01(c)			
.....	1215.01, 1306, 1490			
.....	2210, 2213, 2222, 2224			
1.36 Reproduced	402.05			
Cited	402.06, 1002.02(b)			
.....	1002.02(g), 1002.02(p)			
.....	1002.02(s), 2542			
1.41 Reproduced	402.07, 605			
Cited	201.03			
.....	403, 509.03, 601, 601.03			
.....	601.05, 605, 714.01(a)			
1.42 Reproduced	409.01(a)			
Cited	201.03, 201.06(c), 409			
.....	409.01(a), 409.03(c), 601.05			
.....	603, 605, 605.04(a), 715			
.....	1002.02(p), 1410.01, 1444, 1893.01(e)			
1.43 Reproduced	409.02, 715.04			
Cited	201.03			
.....	409.03(d), 601.05, 603			
.....	605, 605.04(a), 715, 715.04			
.....	1410.01, 1444, 1893.01(e),			
1.44 Cited	1002.02(p)			
1.45 Reproduced	605			
Cited	605.07, 1402			
1.47 Reproduced	409.03, 605.07			
Cited	106.01			
.....	201.03, 201.06(a), 201.06(c)			
.....	324, 402.07, 402.10, 409.03			
.....	409.03(a), 409.03(b), 409.03(c)			
.....	409.03(d), 409.03(e), 409.03(f)			
.....	409.03(h), 409.03(i), 409.03(j)			
.....	410, 601.05, 602, 602.05(a)			
.....	603, 605, 605.03, 605.04(a)			
.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(p), 1410.01			
.....	1412.04, 1444, 1703, 1893.01(e)			
1.47(c) Cited	201.06(c)			
1.48 Reproduced	201.03, 715, 715.04			
Cited	151, 201.03			
.....	201.06(a), 201.06(c)			
.....	201.06(d), 2137.01, 410			
				601, 601.01, 601.01(a)
				601.01(b), 601.01(c), 601.01(d)
				601.01(e), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)
				601.03, 602, 602.05(a)
				603, 605, 608.02, 608.04(b)
				609, 704.11(a), 706.02(i)
				706.02(k), 706.02(l)(1)
				706.07(b), 706.07(h), 707.05
				709, 710.02(e), 710.05
				711.01, 711.02(b), 711.03(c)
				711.04, 714.01(e), 714.03(a)
				609, 608.01
1.51 Reproduced	601, 719.02, 817			
Cited	201.03, 201.04(b)			
.....	201.06, 201.06(c), 201.06(d), 201.07			
.....	201.07, 503, 506, 601, 601.01			
.....	601.01(a), 601.01(b), 601.01(d)			
.....	601.01(e), 602, 605, 608.02(b), 1101			
1.52 Reproduced	609, 608.01			
1.52 Cited	608.01(a)			
Cited	201.06(a), 410			
.....	507, 602.01, 602.03			
.....	602.05(a), 605.04(a), 605.08(b)			
.....	608.01, 608.01(a), 608.01(b)			
.....	608.01(m), 608.01(q), 608.02			
.....	608.03, 608.05, 608.05(a)			
.....	1410, 1411, 1453, 1481			
.....	2163.07, 2234, 2250, 2422.03			
.....	2422.09, 2424, 2424.01			
.....	2426, 2427.01, 2428, 2429			
1.53 Reproduced	201.04(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)			
.....	506, 714, 714.07, 714.22,			
Cited	101, 103, 104, 201			
.....	201.03, 201.04(b), 201.06			
.....	201.06(a), 201.06(b), 201.06(c)			
.....	201.06(d), 201.07, 201.08			
.....	201.11, 201.11(a), 201.14,			
.....	202.01, 202.02, 324, 402,			
.....	403, 409.03(h), 409.03(j)			
.....	502, 502.01, 503, 505, 506			
.....	506.02, 509, 509.03, 512			

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)	..... 724.05, 724.06, 1002.02(c)
..... 1002.02(c)(3), 1002.02(p)	1.60 Reproduced 201.06(a)
..... 1002.02(q), 1302.04	Cited 201.06, 201.06(a)
..... 1308, 1403, 1410, 1410.01	..... 201.06(b), 201.06(c)
..... 1414, 1430, 1443, 1444	..... 201.06(d), 201.11, 201.16
..... 1470, 1481, 1490, 1502.01	..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3)
..... 1504.20, 1893.01(a)(1)	..... 1302.04, 1895.01, 2165.01
..... 1893.01(b)(1), 1893.03(c)	1.62 Reproduced 201.06(b), 512, 609, 2271, 2272
..... 1895.01, 1896	Cited 103, 104
..... 2266.01, 2271	..... 201.06, 201.06(a), 201.06(b)
..... 2272, 2285	..... 201.06(c), 201.06(d), 201.11
1.53(c) Cited 710.05, 2284, 2285, 2286	..... 201.14, 409.03(j)
1.53(d) Cited 709	..... 601.01(a), 608.04(b), 609
1.54 Reproduced 714.13, 719.01, 819, 503	..... 707.05, 711.01, 711.02(b)
Cited 201.06(d)	..... 1002.02(b) 1002.02(c)(3)
1.55 Reproduced 201.13, 503	..... 1302.04, 1443, 1895.01, 2272
Cited 201.04(b), 201.13, 201.13(a)	1.63 Reproduced 201.06(c), 819
..... 201.14(a), 201.13(a), 201.14, 201.14(a)	Cited 101, 104, 201.03, 201.04(b)
..... 201.14(c), 201.15, 201.16	..... 201.06(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
..... 410, 506, 601.01, 601.05	..... 201.13, 201.14, 201.14(c)
..... 1002.02(b), 1417, 1444	..... 201.15, 202.04, 2137.01
..... 1504.10, 1893.03(c), 1895.01	..... 403, 409, 409.01(a), 409.01(f)
..... 2265, 2305.04, 2309.02	..... 409.02, 409.03, 409.03(a)
1.55(a) Cited 2267, 2309	..... 409.03(b), 409.03(h), 409.03(i)
1.55(c) Cited 724, 724.03, 1402, 2280	..... 409.03(j), 410, 502.02, 506
1.56 Reproduced 602, 706.02(b), 2001	..... 509.03, 601, 601.01, 601.01(a)
..... 2001.01, 2001.04, 2001.05	..... 601.01(c), 601.01(d), 601.01(e)
Cited 201.06(c), 201.11	..... 601.01(f), 601.01(g), 601.03
..... 602, 602.03, 602.05	..... 601.05, 602, 602.05(a), 603
..... 605.07, 609, 610, 704.10	..... 605, 605.02, 605.03, 605.04(a)
..... 704.12(a), 704.12(b), 704.14(a)	..... 605.04(b), 608.01, 608.01(a)
..... 706.02(l), 706.02(m), 724	..... 608.04(b), 706.07(h), 710.02
..... 724.01, 724.03, 724.05	..... 710.02(e), 724.06, 1410, 1412.04
..... 1308, 1414, 1418, 1448, 1504.04	..... 1414, 1417, 1418, 1444
..... 1893.03(g), 1901.02, 2000.01	..... 1504.04, 1893.01(e), 1896
..... 2001, 2001.03, 2001.04	1.64 Reproduced 605.04(a)
..... 2001.05, 2001.06, 2001.06(a)	Cited 201.03
..... 2001.06(b), 2001.06(c)	..... 409.01(f), 409.03(a), 409.03(b)
..... 2001.06(d), 2002, 2002.01	..... 601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f)
..... 2002.02, 2004, 2005,	..... 601.01(g), 605, 605.04(a)
..... 2010, 2012.01, 2280	1.66 Reproduced 602.04(a)
1.58 Reproduced 605.08(b)	Cited 602, 602.04, 602.04(a)
Cited 605.08(b), 608.01	..... 604, 604.04, 604.04(a)
1.59 Reproduced 608.01, 608.05, 724.06	..... 604.06, 1893.01(e)
Cited 503, 719.01	1.67 Reproduced 603
..... 724.02, 724.04(a), 724.04(c)	Cited 201.06(a), 201.06(c),

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 502.02, 601.01(a)	1.78 Reproduced 202.01, 804.03,
..... 601.05, 602, 602.03, 603	..... 822.01, 1481
..... 604.01, 605.01, 605.04(a)	Cited 201.03, 201.04(b)
..... 608.01, 707.07(j), 1893.01(e)	..... 201.06(c), 201.06(d), 201.07
1.68 Reproduced 602	..... 201.08, 201.11, 202.01, 310, 506
Cited 1893.01(e)	..... 601.01, 601.01(a), 601.01(b)
..... 2301.02, 402, 410, 601	..... 601.05, 608.01, 608.01(a)
..... 602, 602.04(a), 604.04(a)	..... 706.02(b), 1002.02(b), 1302.04, 1402
1.69 Reproduced 609, 715.04, 2004	..... 1481, 1504.20, 1893.03(c), 2302
Cited 602.06, 2004	1.78(a)5 Cited 201.1, 1410
1.71 Reproduced 502.02, 608.01	1.79 Reproduced 608.01(e), 804.03, 822
Cited 201.06(c)	Cited 608.01(t)
..... 403, 506, 506.02, 601	1.81 Reproduced 608.02
..... 601.01, 601.01(a), 608.01	Cited 201.04(b), 201.06(c)
..... 608.01(a), 608.01(g), 608.01(h)	..... 403, 502, 502.01
..... 608.01(v), 608.02, 702.01	..... 506, 506.02, 601, 601.01
..... 1302.01, 1503.01, 1504.01(a)	..... 601.01(a), 608.01, 608.01(a)
1.72 Reproduced 606	..... 1503.02, 1504.01(a)
Cited 608.01(b), 1826	1.83 Reproduced 608.02, 608.02(b), 608.02(d)
1.73 Reproduced 608.01, 608.01(b), 608.01(d)	Cited 502, 502.01
Cited 603, 604.01	..... 608.02, 608.02(d), 1503.02
..... 608.01(a), 1453	1.84 Reproduced 1606
1.74 Reproduced 608.01(d), 608.01(f)	..... 608.01(f), 608.01(v), 608.02
Cited 608.01(a)	Cited 121, 502, 507
1.75 Reproduced 2173.05(n)	..... 605.08(b), 608.01, 608.01(f)
Cited 201.06(c),	..... 608.01(v), 608.02, 608.02(a)
..... 403, 506, 506.02, 601.01	..... 608.02(b), 608.02(e), 608.02(f)
..... 601.01(a), 607, 608.01, 608.01(a)	..... 608.02(p), 608.03, 608.05(a)
..... 608.01(g), 608.01(i), 608.01(m)	..... 1002.02(d), 1410, 1411, 1413
..... 608.01(n), 608.01(o)	..... 1453, 1503.02, 1504.01(a)
..... 706.03(k), 2129, 2181	..... 1504.30, 1512, 1606, 2234
1.76 Reproduced 1503.03, 802, 601.05	..... 2250, 2250.01
Cited 201.04(b), 201.06	1.85 Reproduced 714, 714.22, 608.02(b)
..... 201.06(d), 201.08, 201.11	Cited 502, 502.01, 601
..... 201.14(b), 202.01, 403	..... 608.02, 608.02(b), 608.02(p)
..... 503, 506, 601, 601.01, 601.01(b),	..... 710.02, 1504.01(a)
..... 601.03, 601.05, 602, 602.01	1.91 Reproduced 608.03, 710.02(e)
..... 603, 605.02, 605.03, 606	Cited 601
..... 608.01(a), 1302.04, 1417	..... 608.03, 608.03(a), 713.08
..... 1481, 1503.01, 1504.20	1.93 Reproduced 608.03, 715.07, 715.07(d)
..... 1603, 1605, 1893.01(e)	Cited 601
..... 1893.03(c), 1895	1.94 Reproduced 608.03(a)
1.77 Reproduced 608.01(a), 608.05	Cited 608.03(a)
Cited 310, 601, 608.01	1.95 Reproduced 608.03(a)
..... 608.05, 608.05(a), 714,	1.96 Reproduced 608.05(a)
..... 714.22, 2422.03	Cited 601, 605.08(b)

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 608.01, 608.01(a), 608.05	..... 1002.02(c), 2005, 2254
..... 608.05(a), 714, 714.22	1.110 Cited 2254
..... 1453, 2234, 2250	1.111 Reproduced 2266
1.97 Reproduced 609	Cited 714.02, 714.03(a), 1002
Cited 601, 608.01(a)	..... 1002.02(c), 1002.02(d)
..... 608.01(c), 609, 610, 704.14(a)	..... 1208, 1208.02, 1208.03
..... 704.14(b), 704.14(d), 706.07(a)	..... 1215.01, 1302.14, 1893.01(a)(2)
..... 706.07(g), 706.07(h), 707.05	..... 2266.01, 2269, 2275, 2281
..... 709, 710.02(c), 719.05	..... 608.01(b), 704.12(c), 706
..... 1208.02, 1308, 1418, 1504.04, 1893.03(g)	..... 706.07(h), 707, 707.07(a)
..... 2001, 2001.04	..... 707.07(f), 708.02, 711.02(b)
1.98 Reproduced 609	..... 711.03(c), 713.01, 714.02
Cited 201.06(d), 601	..... 714.03, 714.03(a), 714.04
..... 608.01(c), 609, 610, 704.14(b)	..... 714.16, 714.19, 818, 818.03
..... 704.14(d), 706.07(g)	1.112 Reproduced 706, 818.03(a)
..... 1308, 1418, 1504.04, 1504.30	Cited 2269
..... 2001, 2001.04, 2242	1.113 Reproduced 706, 706.07, 714, 714.02
..... 2244, 2256, 2257, 2280	Cited 203.08, 602, 602.03, 609, 706
1.99 Reproduced 610, 706.07(h), 710.02(c)	..... 706.07(h), 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 714.03
Cited 1504.04	..... 714.03(a), 714.12, 714.13
1.102 Reproduced 610, 707.05, 708.01	..... 1002.02(c), 1205
Cited 201.06(d), 410	..... 1208, 1208.02, 1208.03
..... 708, 708.02, 1002.02(s), 1204	..... 2254, 2265, 2266.01, 2275
1.103 Reproduced 708.01, 708.02, 709	1.114 Reproduced 706.07(h)
Cited 201.06(d)	Cited 201.06(d), 324, 609
..... 506, 601.01, 609, 706.07(h)	..... 509.03, 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(1)
..... 709, 714.03(a), 803.03	..... 706.07, 706.07(b), 706.07(h)
..... 1002, 1002.02(c), 1002.02(c)(1)	..... 709, 711.02(b), 711.03(c)
..... 1002.02(d), 1003	..... 1214.07, 1215.01, 1308, 1430
1.104 Reproduced 706, 707, 707.05	..... 1452, 1490, 1502.01, 2001.04
..... 1302.14, 1852, 2260	..... 2266.01, 2271
Cited 702.01, 706, 706.02(c)	..... 2272, 2285
..... 707, 707.05(e), 707.07, 714.01(e)	1.115 Reproduced 714.12, 714.13, 714.03(a)
..... 714.02, 714.03(a), 720.05	Cited 201.06(d), 714.01(e)
..... 809.04, 821.04, 901, 904.03	..... 714.03(a), 714.19
..... 1101, 1111, 1302.14, 1504.04	..... 1002.02(c), 1002.02(d),
..... 1610, 1819, 1852, 2144.03	1.116 Reproduced 714.12
..... 2242, 2254, 2258, 2266, 2411	Cited 201.03, 201.06(b), 201.06(d)
1.105 Reproduced 704.10	..... 506, 512, 601.01,
Cited 610, 704.10	..... 706, 706.07, 706.07(e)
..... 704.11, 704.11(a), 704.11(b)	..... 706.07(f), 706.07(g), 706.07(h)
..... 704.12(a), 704.12(b), 704.12(c)	..... 711.03(c), 714, 714.03
..... 704.13, 704.14, 704.14(a)	..... 714.12, 714.13, 715.09
..... 704.14(b), 704.14(c), 704.14(d)	..... 1205, 1207, 1208, 1208.01
..... 706, 706.02(c), 706.07(a)	..... 1208.03, 1214.07, 2254, 2260
..... 707.05(b), 707.07(e), 709	..... 2266.01, 2272, 2274, 2275

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)---Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
	2411.02,		2138.06, 2141.01, 2242
1.121 Reproduced	608.02(p), 1453		2258, 2271, 2272, 2275
	2234, 2250		2308.01, 2309.03, 2333
Cited 605.04(a), 608, 608.01, 608.04, 714,			324, 410, 706.02, 706.02(b)
714.22, 1302.01			706.02(f), 706.02(i), 706.02(k)
	1302.04, 1453, 1455, 1503.02		706.02(l)(3), 706.02(m)
	1504.04, 1612, 1893.01(a)(2)		707.05(f), 714.03(a), 714.13
	1893.01(b)(2), 1893.01(d)		715, 715.01, 715.01(a)
	2234, 2250, 2285, 2287		715.01(b), 715.01(c), 715.01(d)
	2429,		715.02, 715.03, 715.04
	608.01(m), 608.01(q), 608.01(s)		715.05, 715.07, 715.07(a)
	608.02, 608.02(b), 608.02(p)		715.07(b), 715.07(c), 715.07(d)
	714, 714.01(e), 714.02		715.08, 715.09, 715.10
	714.03, 714.05, 714.13		716.10, 718, 724.03, 804
	714.16, 714.18, 714.19		804.02, 804.03, 904.03
	714.20, 714.22, 719.04	1.132 Reproduced	716
1.121(f) Cited	716.01, 821.04, 1504.04	Cited	1004
1.125 Reproduced	821.04, 608.01(q)		1005, 1208, 1208.02, 1208.03
Cited	1302.02		1214.01, 1504.01(c), 1504.03
	201.06(c), 201.06(d), 2422.07		1504.06, 201.06(a), 201.06(c)
	2426, 410, 506, 601.01		2107, 2107.03, 2132.01
	605.04(a), 608.01, 608.01(q)		2136.05, 2137, 2144.08
	702.01, 714, 714.19, 714.20		2164.05, 2172, 2184, 2258
1.126 Reproduced	714.22, 608.01(j)		2275, 410, 706.02(b), 706.02(f)
Cited	1302.01		706.02(i), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)
1.127 Cited	608.01(j), 1002.02(c)		706.02(m), 707.07(f), 714.03(a)
1.129 Reproduced	706.07(g)		715.01(a), 715.01(b), 715.01(c)
Cited	803.03, 1002.02(c)		715.01(d), 716, 716.01
	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(1)		716.02(e), 716.10, 804
	706.07(f), 706.07(g), 706.07(h)	1.133 Reproduced	804.03, 713.01
	711.03(c), 714.13, 715.09	Cited	713.04, 1302.14
	716.01, 803.03, 821.04		608.03(a), 713.02, 713.04
1.130 Reproduced	718	1.134 Cited	713.08, 1205
	804.02, 804.03, 822.01		2307.02, 704.14(a), 710.01
Cited	1208		711, 711.03(c), 714.03
	1208.02, 1208.03, 1214.01	1.135 Reproduced	710.01
	1504.06, 201.06(c), 201.06(d)		711, 711.03(c), 714.03
	2275, 410, 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)	Cited	1453
	706.02(m), 715, 715.05		2266, 2266.01, 2421.03
1.131 Reproduced	718, 804, 804.03, 715		2422.07, 2427.01, 608.02(b)
Cited	1002.02(c)		608.02(p), 704.10, 704.13
	1004, 1005, 1208, 1208.02		704.14(a), 706.07(h), 710.01
	1208.03, 1214.01, 1302.14		710.02, 710.02(e), 711
	1504.06, 201.06(a), 201.06(c)		711.02, 711.03(c), 713.01
	2132.01, 2133.02, 2133.03(c)		713.04, 714.01(a), 714.02
	2136.05, 2137, 2138, 2138.01		714.03, 714.03(a), 714.12

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.136 Reproduced .....710.02	Cited 806.05(i), 1850
Cited 710.02(e), 1002	..... 1875.01, 1896, 2434, 710.02(c)
..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)	..... 802.01, 803.04, 806, 806.04(a)
..... 1002.02(q), 1005, 1103	..... 806.04(h), 808.01(a), 809.02
..... 1107, 1205, 1206, 1208	.....809.02(a), 809.02(b), 809.02(c)
..... 1208.03, 1209, 1210.01	1.142 Reproduced .....820, 802
..... 1213.02, 1214.01, 1214.03	Cited 1504.05
..... 1214.06, 1215.04, 1216	..... 1875.01, 609, 707.07(i)
..... 1302.04, 1442.01, 1442.02	..... 803.03, 803.04, 809.02(c)
..... 1442.03, 1504.30, 1893.01(a)(1)	..... 811, 811.02, 812.01, 818.03(e)
..... 1893.01(b)(1), 1893.01(d)	..... 821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.03
..... 1893.01(e), 1895, 1901.06	1.143 Reproduced .....821.04, 818.03
..... 201.03, 201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Cited 1504.05
..... 201.11(a), 2233, 2246	..... 1893.03(d), 810.03, 818.03(a)
..... 2265, 2266, 2268, 2271	..... 818.03(b), 818.03(e), 821
..... 2273, 2275, 2305, 2306.01	1.144 Reproduced 821.03, 818.03(c)
..... 2307, 2411, 2411.03, 2421.03	Cited 1002.02(c)
..... 2422.07, 2427.01, 402.06	..... 1201, 1504.05, 1893.03(d)
..... 403, 508.04, 509.03, 601.01(a)	..... 706.03(b), 710.02(c), 809.02(c)
..... 601.01(b), 601.01(d), 602.03	..... 809.04, 812.01, 818.03(d)
..... 607.02, 608.01(m), 608.02	..... 821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.03
..... 608.02(a), 608.02(b), 608.02(p)	1.145 Reproduced 821.03
..... 609, 704.10, 704.12(c)	Cited 706.07(h)
..... 704.13, 704.14(a), 706.07	1.146 Reproduced .....821.03, 809.02
..... 706.07(a), 706.07(b), 706.07(f)	Cited 707.07(i)
..... 706.07(g), 706.07(h), 709	1.147 Cited 803.03, 809.02, 201.06(a)
..... 710.01, 710.01(a), 710.02	1.151(b) Cited .....201.06(d)
.....710.02(c), 710.02(d), 710.02(e)	1.151 Reproduced 1501
..... 711, 711.02, 711.02(a)	Cited 1502.01
..... 711.03(c), 711.04(a), 713.04	1.152 Reproduced 1503.02
..... 714.01(a), 714.02, 714.03	Cited 1501
..... 714.03(a), 714.08, 714.13	..... 1503.02, 1504.01(a), 1504.04
..... 714.17, 714.22, 720.04	1.153 Reproduced .....502, 502.01, 608.02, 1503.01
..... 803.03, 809.02(a), 809.02(c)	Cited 1503.03, 1503.01
1.137 Reproduced 821.03, 2268	..... 1503.03, 1504.01(a), 1504.04
Cited 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)	1.154 Reproduced .....601.01(f), 1503.01
..... 1002.02(c)(3), 1002.02(p)	Cited 1503
..... 1206, 1215.04, 1893.02	..... 1503.01, 1504.01(a), 1504.04
..... 203.07, 2254, 2266, 2268	1.155 Reproduced 1504.30, 714, 714.22, 1504.30
..... 410, 513, 706.07(h), 710.02(d)	Cited 1002.02(c)(3)
..... 710.02(e), 711.03, 711.03(c)	1.1550 Cited 1504.30, 1002.02(c)
1.138 Reproduced 711.04(c), 711	1.15b Cited 1481
Cited 1002.02(r)	1.161 Reproduced 202.01, 1602
..... 1215.01, 201.06(a), 201.06(c)	Cited 1610
1.139 Cited .....2285, 503, 711.01, 2127	1.162 Reproduced 1611, 1604
1.141 Reproduced .....802	Cited 1603

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)---Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 1605, 201.04(b), 201.06(c)	1.17i Cited 709, 201.04(b)
..... 506, 601.01, 601.01(c)	..... 506, 601.01, 601.01(c)
1.163 Reproduced 603, 1603	1.181 Reproduced 709, 1002
Cited 1605, 1605	Cited 711.03(c), 1001.01
1.164 Reproduced 1612, 714, 714.22, 1605	..... 1002, 1002.01, 1002.02
1.165 Reproduced 1606	..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
Cited 1606	..... 1002.02(f), 1002.02(p)
..... 502, 502.01, 507, 608.02	..... 1105, 1201, 1206, 1208
1.166 Reproduced 1607	..... 1208.01, 2163.06, 2240
Cited 1607	..... 2246, 2248, 2434, 2580
1.167 Reproduced 608.03(a), 1608	..... 313, 317, 506, 601.01
1.16(e) Cited 201.04(b)	..... 601.01(d), 601.01(g), 608.01(v)
..... 506, 601.01, 601.01(c)	..... 608.02, 608.04(c), 704.14(c)
1.17(h) Cited 2233	..... 706.07, 706.07(c), 711.03(c)
1.171 Reproduced 1410	..... 711.03(d), 714.13, 720.05
Cited 1401	1.182 Reproduced 803.04, 818.03(c), 1002
1.172 Reproduced 1440, 2285, 1410.01	Cited 1002
Cited 1410	..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(f)
..... 1410.01, 1412.04, 1443	..... 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
1.172a Cited 1444, 1416	..... 1441, 1441.01, 1442.03
1.173 Reproduced 1410	..... 1490, 1901.04, 201.03
Cited 1411, 1413, 1453, 1410	..... 201.06(a), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
..... 1411, 1413, 1418, 1442.04	..... 2233, 2240, 2285, 2287
..... 1453, 1455, 1456, 2285	..... 402.10, 507, 601.01(d)
1.174 Cited 502	..... 601.01(g), 605.04(b), 605.04(c)
1.175 Reproduced 502.01, 608.02, 1414	..... 605.04(f), 608.01(t), 608.02(i)
Cited 1410	1.183 Reproduced 706.02(n), 720.01, 1002
..... 1412.03, 1412.04, 1414	Cited 1002
..... 1414.01, 1418, 1440, 1444	..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(f)
..... 1456, 201.04(b), 201.06(c)	..... 1002.02(p), 1109, 1410.01
..... 2012, 2022.05, 506, 601.01	..... 1414.01, 1481, 201.03
..... 601.01(c), 714.16(d), 724.06	..... 2233, 2248, 2265, 2421.01
1.176 Reproduced 1440	..... 307, 503, 513, 602, 603
Cited 1450, 1418	..... 711.01, 711.03(c), 711.05
..... 1440, 1441, 1445, 1450	..... 720.01, 724.05, 724.06
..... 1451, 2003, 601, 608.01(a)	1.191 Reproduced 1205
1.177 Reproduced 708.01, 720.01, 1451	Cited 1002.02(c)
Cited 1002.02(b)	..... 1105, 1205, 1206, 1213.02
..... 1306.01, 1306.02, 1451	..... 2233, 2273, 2285, 608.04(c)
1.178 Reproduced 1416	1.192 Reproduced 706, 706.07, 714.13, 1206
Cited 1418, 1442.04, 1410	Cited 1204
..... 1411, 1416, 1418, 1481	..... 1205, 1206, 1207, 1208
1.178b Cited 1442.04	..... 1208.01, 1208.02, 1210.01
1.179 Reproduced 1431	..... 1215.01, 1215.04, 1454
Cited 1401	..... 2233, 2274, 512, 706.07(g)
1.17h Cited 1440, 202.05, 2285, 1308	..... 706.07(h), 710.02(d), 711.03(c)

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.193 Reproduced 714.13, 1208	1.288 Cited 2363
Cited 1208.03, 2275, 1002.02(c)	1.291 Reproduced 1901
..... 1205, 1207, 1208, 1208.01	Cited 1404
..... 1208.02, 1208.03, 1211	..... 1441, 1441.01, 1901, 1901.01
..... 2274, 706.07(h), 710.02	..... 1901.02, 1901.03, 1901.04
1.194(b) Cited 710.02(e), 714.13, 2233	..... 1901.05, 1901.06, 1901.07
1.194 Reproduced 1209	..... 1901.07(a), 1906, 1907
Cited 1205	..... 2001.04, 2013, 2360, 704.11(a)
..... 1209, 710.02, 710.02(e)	1.292 Reproduced 724, 724.03, 720
1.195 Reproduced 1211.02	Cited 1002.02(b)
Cited 1207	..... 1901.02, 706.03(v), 720
..... 1208, 1208.03, 1211.02	1.293 Reproduced 720.01, 720.02, 1101
..... 1213.02, 2274, 715.09	Cited 1103
1.196 Reproduced 716.01, 1212	..... 1105, 1111, 1513, 201.04(b)
..... 1213, 1213.01, 1213.02	..... 506, 601.01, 601.01(c)
Cited 1205	1.294 Reproduced 1103
..... 1211.02, 1212, 1213, 1213.01	Cited 1103
..... 1213.02, 1214.01, 1214.04	1.295 Reproduced 1109, 1105
..... 1214.06, 1214.07, 2287	Cited 1002.02(c)(1)
..... 706.07(h), 710.02, 710.02(e)	1.296 Reproduced 1105, 1109, 1109
1.197 Reproduced 714.12, 1214	Cited 1002.02(c)(1)
Cited 1214.03, 1214.06, 1002.02(j)	1.297 Reproduced 1111
..... 1205, 1206, 1213.02, 1214.03	1.301 Reproduced 1216
..... 1214.06, 1216, 1216.01	Cited 1216
..... 1216.02, 710.02, 710.02(e)	1.302 Reproduced 1216.01, 1216.01
1.198 Reproduced 1214.07	Cited 1216
Cited 1002.02(c)	1.303 Reproduced 1216
..... 1205, 1214.04, 1214.07	Cited 1216
1.201 Cited 103, 2302	1.304 Reproduced 1216
1.211 Cited 2363, 1101	Cited 1002.02(o)
..... 120, 1303, 610, 709, 711	..... 1205, 1213.01, 1214.03
1.213 Cited 711.01, 709	..... 1214.06, 1216, 1216.01
1.215 Cited 901.03, 201.06(d)	..... 1216.02, 2254, 2265, 2266
..... 507, 608.02(b), 608.02(p)	..... 706.07(h), 710.02, 710.02(e)
1.217 Cited 610, 901.03, 103	1.311 Reproduced 710.05, 1303
1.219 Cited 901.03, 901.03	Cited 120
1.221 Cited 1101	..... 1901, 1901.04, 1901.05
1.248 Reproduced 709, 901.03, 1901	..... 1901.06, 1901.07, 509.01
Cited 1901	..... 609, 610, 706.07(h), 720
..... 1901.04, 1901.05, 2249	1.312 Reproduced 720.01, 714.16
..... 2251, 2254, 2266, 2266.03	Cited 1002.02(c)
..... 2267, 610, 720, 720.01	..... 1002.02(d), 1005, 1302.04
1.251 Reproduced 720.04, 508.04	..... 1303.01, 1305, 1306.03
Cited 508.04	..... 1309.02, 1444, 1512, 201.03
1.28(a) Reproduced 509.03	..... 2287, 2411, 2411.03, 603.01
1.28(c) Reproduced 509.03	..... 608.01(v), 608.02(z), 706.02(n)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 706.07(f), 713.10, 714	Cited 1002
..... 714.15, 714.16, 714.16(c)	..... 1002.02(b), 2515, 2522
..... 714.16(d), 714.16(e), 714.20	..... 2530, 2540, 2590, 410
1.313 Reproduced 821.04, 1308	1.401 Cited 501, 509.03, 1802
Cited 1002	1.412 Cited 501, 1805
..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)	1.413 Reproduced 1825, 1840
..... 1306.01, 1308, 2001.04	Cited 1840
..... 201.06(a), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)	1.415 Reproduced 1853
..... 201.07, 502, 506, 601.01, 601.01(a)	1.416 Reproduced 1862
..... 609, 706.07(h), 711.01	Cited 1862
1.313(c) Cited 711.05, 201.06(d)	1.417 Cited 1865, 1893.01(a)
1.314 Reproduced 506, 601.01, 1306.01	1.421 Cited 1893.03(a), 1805
Cited 1002.02(b)	1.422 Reproduced 1810, 1817.01, 1821, 1820
1.316 Cited 1306.01, 201.11	Cited 1821
1.321 Reproduced 203.04, 203.07, 1490	1.423 Cited 409.01, 1821
Cited 1410	1.424 Cited 409, 1810
..... 1411, 1411.01, 1490, 1504.06	1.425 Reproduced 1820
..... 2258, 706.02(l)(3), 706.02(m)	Cited 1002.02(p)
..... 711.03(c), 718, 804, 804.02	..... 1805, 1820, 1821, 324
..... 804.03, 821.04, 822.01	1.431 Reproduced 1810
1.322 Reproduced 1480	Cited 1817.01
Cited 1002.02(d)	1.432 Reproduced 1827, 1817.01
..... 1002.02(f), 1002.02(l)	Cited 1810
..... 1410, 1411, 1451, 1480	1.433 Cited 1812
1.323 Reproduced 1481	1.434 Reproduced 1821
Cited 1002.02(d)	1.435 Reproduced 1823
..... 1002.02(l), 1481, 201.13	1.436 Reproduced 1824
..... 201.14(a), 201.14(c), 201.16	Cited 1824
1.324 Reproduced 2407, 307, 608.01(g), 1481	1.437 Reproduced 1825
Cited 1002.02(d)	Cited 1805
..... 1002.02(l), 1402, 1410	1.438 Reproduced 1834.01, 502, 502.01, 1826
..... 1411, 1412.04, 1481, 1485	1.445 Cited 1810
..... 201.03, 2250.02, 2258	..... 1817.01, 1864, 509, 509.02
1.335 Reproduced 311	1.446 Reproduced 1847
1.362 Reproduced 2504	Cited 1847
Cited 2504	1.451 Reproduced 201.13(b)
..... 2506, 2515, 2522, 2530	Cited 1828
1.363 Reproduced 2540	1.455 Reproduced 1830, 1807
Cited 2515	1.465 Cited 1808, 402.09, 1828
1.366 Reproduced 2530, 2575, 403, 2515	1.475 Reproduced 1850
Cited 2510	Cited 1875.01, 1850
..... 2515, 2520, 2522, 2550	..... 1875, 1875.01, 1893.03
1.377 Reproduced 2580, 502, 2580	..... 1893.03(d), 1895.01, 1896
Cited 1002	1.476 Cited 803.04, 1850
..... 1002.02(b), 2515, 2530	1.477 Reproduced 1875.01, 1850
1.378 Reproduced 2580, 410, 2590	Cited 1002.02(c)

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.480 Reproduced 1847, 1850, 1864	Cited 1920
1.481 Reproduced 1867	..... 2003.01, 2202, 2204, 2205
Cited 1867	..... 2206, 2210, 2212, 2214
1.482 Cited 1847	..... 2215, 2225, 2227, 2244
1.484 Reproduced 1864, 1867, 1878, 1878	..... 2246, 2254, 2256, 2257
Cited 1864.01	..... 2266, 2266.03, 2267, 501
1.485 Reproduced 1878, 1878.02, 1864.01	1.502 Cited 609, 2202
Cited 1878.02, 1871	1.510 Reproduced 2210
1.488 Reproduced 1875	..... 2212, 2213, 2214, 2227
Cited 1875	Cited 2266.03, 1205
1.489 Reproduced 1875.02	..... 1216, 2003.01, 2204, 2210
Cited 1002.02(c)	..... 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214
1.491 Reproduced 1893.01	..... 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218
Cited 1893.01	..... 2219, 2221, 2225, 2227
..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1)	..... 2228, 2234, 2239, 2249
1.492 Cited 609, 714.03(a), 1893.01(a)	..... 2250, 2250.01, 2254, 2256
..... 1893.01(b), 1893.01(c)	..... 2257, 2258, 2262, 2266
..... 1893.03, 1896, 509.01	..... 2266.03, 2267, 2284, 324
1.494 Reproduced 509.03, 1893.01(a)	..... 502, 502.01, 509, 509.01
Cited 101	..... 607.02, 706.07, 714, 714.12
..... 104, 1834.01, 1864, 1893.01(a)	1.515 Reproduced 714.22, 2240
..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(e)	Cited 2248, 1002.02(c)
..... 1893.02, 1893.03(a), 1895.01	..... 2240, 2241, 2243, 2244
..... 201, 201.03, 201.06(c)	..... 2246, 2248, 2249, 2255
..... 201.11(a), 410, 502.01	..... 2265, 2283, 2284, 2285
1.495 Reproduced 509.01, 605, 709, 1893.01(b)	1.520 Reproduced 2239
Cited 101	Cited 1002.02(b)
..... 104, 1834.01, 1864, 1879.03	..... 1003, 103, 1410, 2212
..... 1893.01(a), 1893.01(b)	1.525 Reproduced 2229, 2246, 2249, 2246
..... 1893.01(b)(1), 1893.01(b)(2)	Cited 1449.01
..... 1893.01(d), 1893.01(e)	..... 2254, 2266, 2266.03, 2283
..... 1893.02, 1893.03(a), 1895.01	..... 2284, 2285, 2288, 714
..... 201.03, 201.06(c), 410	1.530 Reproduced 2234
..... 502.01, 509.01, 605, 709	..... 2249, 2250, 2250.01, 2250.02
1.496 Reproduced 1893.03	Cited 2210
Cited 1893.01(d)	..... 2221, 2234, 2248, 2249
..... 1893.03, 1893.03(b), 708	..... 2250, 2250.01, 2250.02
1.497 Reproduced 1893.01(e)	..... 2251, 2252, 2253, 2256
Cited 101	..... 2257, 2260, 2261, 2262
..... 104, 1481, 1893.01(a)	..... 2263, 2265, 2266.02, 2267
..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)	..... 2268, 2270, 2271, 2280
..... 1893.01(b)(1), 1893.01(e)	..... 2281, 2283, 2284, 2285
1.499 Reproduced 201.03, 605.04(a), 1893.03(d)	..... 2286, 2287, 2295, 714
Cited 1850	1.535 Reproduced 714.22, 2251
..... 1875.01, 1895.01, 1896	Cited 2204
1.501 Reproduced 501, 803.04, 2202	..... 2249, 2252, 2253, 2254

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)---Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 2256, 2257, 2258, 2260	1.605 Reproduced 2305
..... 2261, 2262, 2265, 2266	Cited 2305
..... 2266.03, 2267, 2268, 2283	..... 2305.03, 2306.01, 706.03(u)
1.540 Reproduced 2252	1.606 Reproduced 710.02(c), 2306
Cited 2252	Cited 2307.02
1.550 Reproduced 2254	1.607 Reproduced 2309.02, 2307
Cited 2265, 2266, 2266.03, 1002.02(c)	Cited 2001.06(d)
..... 1205, 1206, 1208, 1208.03	..... 2284, 2305, 2306, 2307
..... 1209, 1213.02, 1214.01	..... 2307.02, 2307.05, 2307.06
..... 1214.03, 1216, 2221, 2233	1.608 Reproduced 2309.06, 2308
..... 2234, 2246, 2248, 2249, 2250	Cited 1208
..... 2250.01, 2265, 2266, 2266.01	..... 2306, 2308, 2308.01, 2308.02
..... 2266.02, 2266.03, 2267	1.610 Cited 2333, 715.05, 1002.02(f)
..... 2268, 2271, 2274, 2275	1.611 Reproduced 502, 2311
..... 2283, 2284, 2285, 2287	Cited 2307.06
..... 2295, 710.02, 710.02(e)	..... 2314, 710.02, 710.02(e)
1.552 Reproduced 711.03(c), 2258	1.612 Cited 1002.02(f)
Cited 2246	1.613 Cited 103, 2309.03, 720, 1002.02(f)
..... 2247, 2253, 2258, 2262	..... 1002.02(g), 2309.02, 402.05
1.555 Reproduced 2280, 2285, 2280	1.614 Reproduced 2314
Cited 2001.04	Cited 2314
..... 2014, 2206, 2256, 2257	1.615 Reproduced 2315
1.560 Reproduced 2281	Cited 1002.02(f)
Cited 2254	..... 1002.02(g), 2315, 2364.01
1.565 Reproduced 2266, 2268, 2282	1.616 Cited 2360
..... 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286	1.617 Cited 508.04, 2308.02
Cited 1449.01	1.618 Cited 724.06
..... 2207, 2267, 2282, 2283	1.621 Cited 2311
1.570 Reproduced 2284, 2286, 2288, 2288	1.630 Cited 502, 502.01, 201.13
Cited 1205	1.631 Cited 201.14(a), 1002.02(g)
..... 1206, 1214.06, 1215.01	1.633 Cited 2302
..... 1410, 1411, 2250.02, 2254	..... 2305.01, 2309.02, 2309.03
..... 2266, 2283, 2285, 2287	..... 2311, 2314, 2333, 2341
1.601 Reproduced 2288, 2295, 501, 2301.02	..... 2358, 2363.03, 714.16(b)
Cited 1002.02(c)	1.634 Cited 720, 1002.02(g)
..... 1002.02(g), 2138.01, 2300.01	..... 1481, 1485, 201.03, 2358
..... 2301.02, 2303, 2303.01	1.635 Cited 2363.03, 1002.02(g)
..... 2305, 2306, 2306.01, 2363	1.637 Cited 2284, 2364
..... 2363.03, 501, 706.02(b)	1.638 Cited 2341
..... 709, 715, 715.05, 718	1.640 Reproduced 2340
1.602 Reproduced 720.04, 804.02, 2302	Cited 1002.02(f)
Cited 2301.01	1.641 Reproduced 2300.01, 2340, 2341
1.603 Reproduced 2302, 718, 2303	Cited 1004
Cited 1002.02(d)	1.642 Reproduced 2284, 2342
1.604 Reproduced 2304	Cited 2342
Cited 2305	1.644 Cited 1002

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 1002.02(f), 1002.02(o)	1.740 Reproduced 2753
..... 2284, 2364, 711.03(c)	Cited 501, 1002, 2754, 2751
1.645 Cited 1216	..... 2752, 2753, 2754, 2754.02
1.646 Cited 710.02, 710.02(e), 1216	..... 2755, 2755.01, 2755.02
1.653 Cited 1216.01, 1901, 2308	1.741 Reproduced 2754
1.656 Cited 502, 502.01, 720.04, 2284	Cited 2751
1.658 Reproduced 2358	..... 2753, 2754, 2755.01, 2755.02
Cited 1216	1.750 Reproduced 2755
1.659 Reproduced 2358, 2363.03, 2365, 2359	Cited 2755.01
Cited 2359	..... 2758, 2759, 2761, 2762
1.660 Reproduced 2284	1.760 Reproduced 2764, 2755.01
Cited 2360, 1449.02	Cited 2751
1.661 Reproduced 2284, 2360, 2361	1.765 Reproduced 2755.01, 2762
Cited 2361	Cited 2763, 2753
1.662 Cited 706.03(u), 1490	1.770 Reproduced 2763, 2764
1.663 Reproduced 2364, 2363.03	1.775 Cited 2758
Cited 1206	1.776 Cited 2758
1.664 Reproduced 2363.03, 2364, 2363	1.777 Cited 2758
Cited 2363	1.779 Cited 2758
1.665 Reproduced 2365	1.780 Reproduced 2759
1.666 Cited 1002.02(f)	1.785 Reproduced 2761
1.671 Cited 2301.02	Cited 1002.02(b), 2761
1.672 Cited 2308, 720, 720.04	1.790 Reproduced 2755.02
1.673 Cited 2301.02	Cited 2751
1.676 Cited 502	1.791 Reproduced 2755, 2755.02
1.678 Cited 502.01, 720.04	1.801 Reproduced 501, 2403
1.685 Cited 720	Cited 1605
1.687 Cited 2301.02	..... 2163, 2401, 2402, 2403
1.688 Cited 1002.02(g)	1.802 Reproduced 2404
1.690 Cited 501	Cited 2404
1.701 Reproduced 2720	..... 2404.03, 2407, 2407.01
Cited 1002.02(b), 2710	1.803 Reproduced 2405
1.702 Reproduced 2720, 2751, 2730	Cited 2405
Cited 2730	1.804 Reproduced 2409, 2406
1.703 Reproduced 2751, 2730	Cited 2163
Cited 709, 2730	..... 2406, 2406.01, 2407, 2407.01
1.704 Reproduced 2730	1.805 Reproduced 410, 2407
Cited , 508.04, 608.02(b)	Cited 2407
..... 1002.02(b), 1302.04, 2730	..... 2407.01, 2407.02, 2407.03
1.705 Reproduced 2730	..... 2407.04, 2407.05, 2407.06
Cited 709, 1002.02(b), 2710	1.806 Reproduced 2411, 2411.04, 410, 2408
1.710 Reproduced 2730, 2751	Cited 2404.01
Cited 1002.02(b), 2751	1.807 Reproduced 2408, 2411.01, 2409
1.720 Reproduced 2751	Cited 2409
Cited 2751	1.808 Reproduced 2410
1.730 Reproduced 2753, 2761, 2752	Cited 2404.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)---Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.809 Reproduced .....2410.01, 2411.01, 2411	..... 2268, 710.02, 710.02(e)
Cited 2163	1.957 Cited 711.03(c), 2268
.....2401, 2402, 2406, 2407.04	1.959 Cited 711.03(c), 1205
.....2411, 2411.01, 2411.02	1.977 Cited 2250.02
.....2411.03, 2411.05, 710.02	1.979 Cited 714.12, 1216
1.821 Reproduced 710.02(e), 2422	1.981 Cited 1205
Cited .....1002.02(c)(2)	1.983 Cited 714.12, 1216
..... 1453, 1823.02, 201.04(b)	1.985 Cited 2282
.....2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2422	1.987 Cited 2284, 2286
.....2422.01, 2422.02, 2422.03	1.989 Cited 2283
.....2422.04, 2422.05, 2422.06	1.991 Cited 2288, 2285
.....2422.07, 2422.08, 2424	1.993 Cited 2284
.....2424.01, 2425, 2426, 2427.01	1.997 Cited 501
.....2428, 2429, 2430, 506	2.11 Cited 501
.....601, 601.01, 605.08(b)	2.66 Cited 513
..... 608.01, 608.01(a), 608.05	2.189 Cited 501
1.822 Reproduced .....2423	3.1 Reproduced 301
Cited .....2421.02	Cited 601.05
.....2421.04, 2422.01, 2422.03	3.4 Cited 410
.....2423.01, 2423.02, 2423.03	3.11 Reproduced 302
1.823 Reproduced .....2424	Cited 1490
Cited .....2422.03	3.21 Reproduced 301, 313, 315, 302.03
.....2423.01, 2424.01, 2424.02	Cited 317.01
1.824 Reproduced .....2424.03, 2429, 2425	3.24 Reproduced 302.01
Cited .....2421.02	3.26 Reproduced 302.02
.....2421.04, 2422.03, 2422.09	Cited 410
1.825 Reproduced .....2424, 2425, 2429, 2426	3.27 Reproduced 302.08
Cited .....1002.02(c)(2)	Cited 302.08
..... 1453, 1823.02, 201.04(b)	3.28 Reproduced 302.09, 302.07
.....2234, 2250, 2401, 2420	Cited 302
.....2421.02, 2422.07, 2422.08	3.31 Reproduced 302.07, 307, 315, 302.07
.....2426, 2427.01, 2428, 2429	Cited 302
.....2430, 506, 601.01, 608.01	3.34 Reproduced 315, 323.01
..... 608.01(a), 608.05, 714	3.41 Reproduced 302.06
1.902 Cited 714.22, 2202	Cited 302.06
1.913 Cited 501, 1205	3.51 Reproduced 315, 317.01
..... 1216, 2234, 2239, 2250	Cited 302.09
.....2268, 502, 502.01, 509	3.54 Reproduced 317.02, 317.03
.....509.01, 607.02, 706.07	Cited 301
..... 711.03(c), 714, 714.12	3.56 Reproduced 317.03
1.937 Cited 714.22, 2234	Cited 317.03
1.945 Cited 2250, 2250.01, 706	3.58 Reproduced 302
1.947 Cited 706	Cited 302.07
1.949 Cited 706	3.61 Reproduced 302.04
1.953 Cited 714.12, 706	3.71 Reproduced 324
1.956 Cited 706.07, 714.12, 1216	Cited 402.07, 101

INDEX

Sale, On--Screening new application for security review

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 104, 106, 1412.04, 2560	10.11 Reproduced 402
..... 324, 403, 601.03, 704.10	Cited 2205
3.73 Reproduced 714.01(a), 1410.01	..... 2222, 403, 601.03, 714.01(a)
Cited 324, 1410	10.18 Reproduced 402
..... 1410.01, 1481, 1490, 1504.06	Cited 410, 509.03, 401
..... 1893.01(e), 201.03, 201.06(d)	..... 402, 410, 501, 502.02
..... 2287, 2560, 2580, 2590	..... 508.04, 509.03, 711.03(c)
..... 301, 307, 324, 402.07	10.23 Cited 2222
..... 403, 409.03(f), 509.03	..... 2307.05, 402, 410, 501
3.81 Reproduced 601.03, 804, 307	10.40 Cited 502.02, 509.03, 402.06
Cited 1002.02(r)	10.66 Cited 404
..... 1309, 1481, 302.08, 307	10.130 Cited 1002.02(f)
5.1 Reproduced 711.03(c), 120	10.160 Cited 1002.02(m)
Cited 115	10.170 Cited 1002.02(m)
..... 120, 130, 1832, 502, 502.01	
5.2 Reproduced 120	S
Cited 120	Sale, On (See On sale)
5.3 Reproduced 130, 601.05, 120	Same attorney, interfering
Cited 2309.06, 120	applications..... 2305, 2309.02
5.4 Reproduced 1832, 120	Same invention, Comparing foreign application..... 201.15
Cited 1002.02(c)(1)	Sample letter on citation of prior art in patent..... 2205
5.5 Reproduced 120, 120	Sanctions..... 410
Cited 1002.02(c)(1)	Saturday, effect on time for reply 502, 505,
5.11 Reproduced 502, 502.01, 140	..... 710.05, 2504, 2506
Cited 140	Scientific and Technical Information
5.12 Reproduced 1832, 140	Center (STIC)..... 901.06(a)
Cited 1002.02(c)(1)	Biotechnology sequence listings..... 2421.03, 2427.01,
5.13 Reproduced 115, 140, 1832, 140	..... 2427.02, 2429
Cited 140	Foreign patents 706.02(e), 901.05, 901.05(c),
5.14 Reproduced 140	..... 903.03, 905.06
Cited 140	Hours 1730
5.15 Reproduced 1832, 140	International applications 1857, 1895.01
Cited 140	Literature collection..... 719.05
5.18 Reproduced 140	Location and telephone number..... 1730
5.19 Reproduced 140	Reexamination litigation search..... 2240, 2286
5.20 Reproduced 140	Translation assistance 901.05(d), 901.06(a)
5.25 Reproduced 140	Scientific principle not patentable 706.03(a)
Cited 1002.02(c)(1)	Scope of claims 904.01(a), 2163.05, 2164.08
10.2 Cited 715.07, 1002.02(o)	Scope of class..... 903.02(b)
10.5 Cited 2205	Scope of reexamination..... 2258
10.6 Cited 2220, 2222, 403, 401	Screening new application for security review..... 115,
10.7 Cited 402, 1002.02(m)	..... 706.03(b)
10.9 Reproduced 402.01	Seal..... 604.01
Cited 1002.02(m)	Foreign application..... 602.04(a)
10.10 Reproduced 401, 1702	
Cited 1002.02(m)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Search---Sequence rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Not required.....	604.01, 604.03(a)	Searched box entries	719.05
Venue.....	604.02	Secrecy, in general	101
Search.....	Chapter 900	Secrecy of international applications	120
After reversal by Board of Patent Appeals and		“Secrecy Order” application.....	115, 120, 130
Interferences	1214.04	Allowance	130, 1304
Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center		Appeal from secrecy order.....	120
(STIC).....	901.06(a)	Final rejection.....	130
Analogous art areas	904.01(c)	Interference.....	130, 2309.06
APS.....	902.03(e)	Prosecution.....	130
Cards, subclass definitions.....	902.02(b)	Review for secrecy order.....	115, 140
Claim analysis	904.01	Security, Application affecting.....	120, 121, 130, 140
Computer.....	719.05	Secret sale (See On sale)	
Databases (See Electronic databases)		Security group, applications submitted	120, 121,
Electronic documents.....	502.03, 707.05(e), 904.02(c)	.....	706.03(b)
Fee, PCT	1827	Security interest in patent, recording (See also Assignment).	
Field of.....	904.02, 904.02(a)	.....	313
Not to be given for patented inventions	1701	Security markings.....	121, 130, 140, 724,
File wrapper notation	705.01(a), 719.05, 904	Security screening of new applications	115, 140
Incomprehensible disclosure	702.01	Self-addressed postcard (See also Postcard,	
In Technology Center, by member of public	713.02	self-addressed	503
Informal application.....	702.01, 704.01	Sequence listing (See also Sequence rules).....	2422.03
INPADOC	901.06(a)	Database (See Sequence rules)	
Interference.....	2301.01(b)	Hand delivery	2422.09
Internet.....	502.03, 707.05(e), 904.02(c)	Mail box (See also Box, Mail).....	2422.09
Mechanized	719.05	Statements	2422.06, 2422.07
Notes in classification definitions.....	902.02(a)	Sequence rules (See also Biotechnology).....	Chapter 2400
Notes in file wrapper.....	705.01(a), 719.05, 903.07(a)	Amendments to sequence listing and computer	
Online database (See also Electronic databases)		readable form.....	2426
.....	901.06(a), 902.03(e)	Amino acid definition.....	2422.01
Outlining	904.02(a)	Applications affected, new applications.....	2421.01
Patentability report	705.01(a), 705.01(b)	AuthorIn	2430
Prior examiner’s	704.01	Background information	2401, 2420
Procedure	704.01, 904	Bona fide reply	2421.03
Report	1844	Box Sequence (See also Box, Mail).....	2422.09
Requirements for information	704.11, 704.11(a)	Changes to rules	2421.04
Restriction requirement.....	808.02	Coding regions, depiction of	2423.02
Scope	2112	Compliance requirement	2422.07, 2429
Selecting pertinent references	904.03	Computer readable form	
Title	306	requirement	2422.04, 2425
Unduly extensive and burdensome	808.01(a),	Database	2421.01, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422.01,
.....	809.02(d), 818.02(b)	.....	2422.03, 2422.04, 2423.02, 2424.02,
.....		.....	2424.02, 2425, 2429, 2430
Search exchange, United States-Philippines	1711	Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids	2422.01
Search notes box entries	719.05	Effective date.....	2401, 2420
Search room, examiner’s use.....	510	Exclusive conformance requirement	2422.02
Search room hours	510, 1730	Extensions of time	2421.03
Search tools, automated.....	902.03(e)		

INDEX
Sequences, restriction--Signature

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Format and symbols	2423, 2423.01	Shift of election.....	819
Form paragraphs	2427.01	Shoes (See also Search)	901.07
Hand-delivery of sequence listings and computer readable forms	2422.09	Shortened statutory period (See also Period for reply; Statutory period).....	710.02, 710.02(b)
Helpful hints for compliance	2429	Appeal.....	1206, 1214.06, 1215.04
Informational requirements for sequence listings	2424, 2424.01, 2424.02	Date of abandonment.....	711.04(a)
Mandatory information items	2424, 2424.02	Drawings.....	608.02, 608.02(a)
Miscellaneous requirements, information.....	2424.03	Extension of time.....	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
New applications	2421.01	Final rejection.....	706.07, 706.07(b), 706.07(f), 706.07(g), 714.13
Notice to comply	2421.03, 2427.02	Informal application.....	702.01
Nucleotide definition.....	2422.01	Information disclosure statement.....	609
Numbering of sequences	2423.02	Interference.....	2307.02, 2363.02
Numeric identifiers	2424, 2424.02	Oath	602.03
Official copy of sequence listing.....	2422.04	Quayle	714.14
PatentIn information.....	1730, 2430	Reexamination	2263, 2265, 2273, 2285, 2286
Presumptions regarding compliance.....	2422.08	Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)	1103, 1107
Previously filed identical computer readable form, reference to	2422.05	Time limits compared.....	710.02(d)
Replacement of sequence listing and computer readable form.....	2426	Signatory Authority, Full	1004
Sample sequence listing	2431	Signatory Authority, Partial.....	1005
Sample statements	2428	Signature	
Sanctions for failure to comply	2422.07	Alteration in specification signed	608.01
Sequence identifier requirement.....	2422.03	Amendment	714.01
Sequence listing requirement.....	2422.03	Signature improper.....	714.01(a) to 714.01(d)
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	1823.02, 1848, 2430	Signature missing	714.01(a)
Sequence presentation	2423.03	Signed by applicant, not by attorney of record	714.01(d)
Sequences embedded in application text	2422.03	Signed by attorney not of record	405
Sequences in drawings.....	2422.02	Applicant	605.04
Statement regarding content of paper and computer readable copies	2422.06, 2428	Applicant changes name	201.03, 605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Statement regarding new matter.....	2422.07, 2428	Applicant, international application	1820
Summary of requirements	2421.02	Applicant unable to write.....	605.04(d)
Variants of a presented sequence	2422.03	Application completeness.....	506
Voluntary compliance	2421.01	Application papers	605.04
WIPO Standard ST. 25, Appendix 2 Tables		Attorney or agent not of record	405
Reproduced	2422	Certification, effect of.....	401, 410
Cited	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01	Continued prosecution application	201.06(d)
Sequences, restriction	803.04, 2434	Correction of name	605.04(c)
Series codes	503	Divisional application, Omitted	201.06(a)
Series of dependent claims	608.01(n)	Express abandonment.....	711, 711.01
Series, Patent (See Patent: Series)		Facsimile.....	502.01, 502.02, 506, 605.04
Service of citation in patent.....	1921	Full, first or middle name	605.04, 605.04(b)
Service of court papers on Commissioner.....	1216	Joint applications.....	605.04(f)
		Legal representative.....	605.05
		Omitted from an application filed under former Rule 1.60	201.06(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Signing, continued prosecution application--Specification

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Required on every paper.....	402, 502.02	Biotechnology case, small entity	708.02
Title with	605.04(e)	Cancer.....	708.02
Uniformity with name	605.04(b), 1503	Counter-terrorism inventions.....	708.02
Signing, continued prosecution application	201.06(d)	DNA.....	708.02
Signing examiner's letter.....	706.07, 707.08, 707.09	Energy	708.02
Signing file wrapper.....	1302.13	Five year pendency	707.02(a)
Simultaneous issue of patents	1306.02	HIV/AIDS.....	708.02
Single means claim.....	2164.08(a), 2181	Infringement	708.02
Size of paper (See Paper size)		Interference with a patent.....	2307.02
Sketch of proposed drawing change.....	608.02(v)	List.....	708.01
Sketch of subject matter of claims	904.01(a)	Manufacture	708.02
Small Business Act	509.02	Petition to make.....	708.02, 1002.02(c)
Small Business Administration	509.02	Reexamination	2261
Small entity status (See also Fee)		Reissue application	706.03(x), 1442
Change of status.....	509.03	Remanded by Board	708.01
Claiming status.....	509.03	Revived applications.....	711.03(c)
Continued prosecution application	201.06(c),	Superconductivity.....	708.02
.....	201.06(d)	Special examining procedure	708.02
Definition	509.02	Special Program Law Office (See Office, Special Program	
Fees.....	509.02	Law)	
Government organizations	509.02	Special Program Examiner (SPRE)	103, 1456, 1825,
Improper payment.....	509.03	.....	1851,1895.01, 2233, 2237, 2238, 2240, 2246,
Independent inventor	509.02	.....	2250.01, 2283, 2286, 2287, 2289, 2295
Maintenance fees	509.03, 2550	Species	802.01, 806.04(a) to 806.04(i)
Nonprofit organization.....	509.02, 509.03	Anticipation by a generic chemical formula	2131.02
Refund.....	509.03	Anticipation of a genus by the species	2131.02
Small business concern	509.02	Cancellation of species claims	821.01, 821.02
Statement verified	509.03	Claims restricted to.....	806.04(e)
Transfer of invention rights	509.02	Election of (See Election of species)	
Soft copy, Ordering.....	905.02	How recognized	806.04(f)
Sole inventor application	201.01	Independent inventions	802.01, 808.01(a)
Changed from joint.....	201.03	Mutually exclusive characteristics.....	806.04(f)
Changed to joint	201.03	Obviousness of.....	2144.08
Changed to other sole inventor.....	201.03	Patentably distinct.....	806.04(h)
Continuation of joint.....	201.07	Patentability over genus.....	806.04(h)
Continuation-in-part of joint.....	201.08	Plural.....	706.03(k), 808.01(a), 809.02
Division of joint	201.06	Reissue	1450
Sole inventor in original oath	602	Rejection	806.04(h), 2131.02
Solicitor's Office (See Office of Solicitor)		Related.....	806.04(b)
Sources of information to disclose.....	2001.06	With allowable generic claim.....	809.02(b)
Special application	708 to 708.03	Withdrawal of species claims	809.02(c),
Accelerated examination.....	708.02	.....	821.01, 821.02
Allowable application, except for form.....	707.07(j),	Specification (See also Disclosure)	608.01, 2161
.....	710.02(b), 714.14, 1301	Amendment, instructions for entry of.....	714.22, 714.23
Appealed application	1204	Amendment, manner of making	714
Applicant's age, health.....	708.02	Arrangement.....	608.01(a)

INDEX

Specimen, Composition of matter--Statute of limitations

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Background of the invention.....	608.01(c)
Best mode (See also Best mode).....	2165
Brief description of drawings.....	608.01(f)
Brief summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
British provisional and complete.....	201.15
Changes prior to filing.....	601.01(a), 608.01
Completeness.....	608.01(p), 2161, 2163-2165
Computer lists.....	608.05
Confused by amendments.....	608.01(q), 1302.02
Content of.....	608.01(a)
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)
Continuing application.....	201.06(b)
Correction by examiner's amendment.....	1302.04
..... to 1302.04(g)	
Correction by initialing.....	1302.04
Cross-noting of related applications.....	202.01, 1302.04
Derogatory remarks prohibited.....	608.01(r)
Description.....	608.01(g), 2163, 2163.02
Design application.....	1503.01
Detailed description of invention.....	608.01(g)
Enablement (See also Enablement).....	2164
English language.....	608.01
Format.....	608.01
Illustrations in.....	608.01
Incorporation by reference.....	2163.07
Interlineation prior to filing.....	608.01
Language faulty.....	608.01
Missing pages.....	601.01(d)
New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Omitted pages.....	601.01(d)
Paragraph numbering.....	608.01, 714
Parts.....	608.01(a)
Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
Reference to copending application brought up to date.....	1302.04(f)
Reference to prior patent or application.....	202.01
Reissue application.....	1411
Requirements for.....	2161
Return.....	608.01
Rewritten.....	608.01(q), 1302.02
Signature.....	605.04
Substitute, amendment including.....	714.19, 714.20
Substitute specification.....	608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
Terminology basis for claims.....	608.01(o), 2163.07
Title of invention.....	606
Title of invention changed.....	606.01
Transfer.....	608.01(t)
Written description (See also Written description).....	2163
Specimen, Composition of matter.....	608.03
Specimen, Handling.....	608.03(a)
Specimen, Plant application.....	1607
Stale oath or declaration.....	602.05
Stamp	
Drafting.....	608.02(a), 608.02(o)
Technology Center date.....	714.18
Office date.....	502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
Seal.....	604.01
Standards of review by the Federal Circuit.....	1216.01
Starting material, chemical compound.....	608.01(p)
Statement, Examiner's (See also Action)	
New ground of rejection.....	1208.01
Petition.....	1002.02(c)
Petition to set aside examiner's holding of abandonment	711.03(d)
Reply brief.....	1208
Special status.....	708.01
Statement by inventors when changing inventorship.....	201.03
Statement by owner in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2249
Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01
Statement of invention, coextensive with claims.....	608.01(d)
Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance.....	1302.01
Statement, Prior art (See also Prior art).....	201.06(d), 609
Status inquiries.....	102, 203.08
Congressional.....	203.08(a)
Status letter.....	203.08
Status letter database.....	203.08
Status of application.....	102, 203
Abandoned.....	203.05
Abandoned for failure to pay issue fee.....	203.07
Allowed or in issue.....	203.04
Amended.....	203.03
Incomplete.....	203.06
New.....	203.01
Parent patent application.....	102, 201.11
Referred to in foreign patent.....	102, 203.08
Rejected.....	203.02
Statute, citation.....	Introduction
Statute of limitations	
Citation of prior art.....	2204
Term of biological material deposit.....	2408

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Statutes---Statutes

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Time for requesting reexamination.....	2210, 2211	26 U.S.C. 501.....	509.02
Statutes		28 U.S.C. 1498 Cited.....	1101
Atomic Energy Act Cited.....	120, 140, 150, 706.03, 706.03(a)-706.03(b)	28 U.S.C. 1745 Cited.....	901.05
Public Law 87-333 Cited.....	201.13	28 U.S.C. 1746 Reproduced.....	602
Public Law 94-131.....	608.01(n)	Cited.....	602.03, 2301.02
Public Law 96-517.....	509.02, 2201, 2209, 2501	35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced.....	1001
Public Law 97-247.....	509.02, 509.03, 511, 513, 711.03(c), 2265, 2501	Cited.....	1309, 2000.01
Public Law 98-622.....	605.07, 706.02(k) 804, 2501	35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced.....	1001
Public Law 100-418, Section 9101(c),(d).....	140	Cited.....	2000.01
Public Law 103-465.....	201.03, 201.11, 601.01(d), 706.07(g), 707.05, 715, 715.07(c), 803.03, 804.02, 2132, 2138.02	35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced.....	309
Public Law 106-113.....	201.04(b), 201.11, 505, 510, 512, 715, 2501	35 U.S.C. 5 Cited.....	607.02, 1001
Public Law 506 (81st Cong.) Article 136 Cited.....	604.03(a)	35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced.....	1203
Revised Statute of 1874.....	Introduction	Cited.....	1002.02(f)
5 U.S.C. 552(a).....	103, 2422, 2423	35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced.....	901.06(a)
5 U.S.C. 6103 Cited.....	710.05	Cited.....	1203
7 U.S.C. 2321.....	1612	35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced.....	1214.03, 903.01
10 U.S.C. 140(c).....	120	35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced.....	509.02, 511
15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited.....	101	Cited.....	513, 710.05, 1805 201.13, 2506, 510, 511
15 U.S.C. Part 15.....	103	35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced.....	706.02(a), 608.01
15 U.S.C. Part 15(a).....	103	35 U.S.C. 24 Cited.....	2314
15 U.S.C. 1051 Cited.....	501	35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced.....	602
15 U.S.C. 1057 Cited.....	502, 502.01	Cited.....	602, 602.03, 716.02(g), 2301.02
15 U.S.C. 1058 Cited.....	512	35 U.S.C. 32 Cited.....	1002.02(o)
15 U.S.C. 1059 Cited.....	512	35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced.....	1205
15 U.S.C. 1062 Cited.....	512, 513	Cited.....	201.06(b), 201.06(d), 201.11, 508.04, 509.02, 509.03, 607, 607.02 608.01(n), 710.02, 711.03(c), 714.16(c), 1001, 1002.02(b), 1306, 1415.01, 1893.01, 2210, 2265, 2268, 2274, 2501, 2506 2520, 2590, 2591,
15 U.S.C. 1064 Cited.....	512	35 U.S.C. 42 Reproduced.....	706.07(h), 607.02
17 U.S.C. 401 Cited.....	1512	Cited.....	509
17 U.S.C. 909 Cited.....	608.01, 608.01(v), 608.01	35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced.....	601.05, 701
18 U.S.C. 1001 Reproduced.....	602	Cited.....	2106, 2301.02
Cited.....	151, 201.06(a), 402, 711.03(c), 715.04, 716.02(g), 2428	35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced.....	410, 509.03, 2107.01
18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited.....	101	Cited.....	701, 804, 1206 1451, 1502.01, 1503, 1504.06 1601, 1605, 1608, 201 201.06(c), 2105, 2106 2107, 2107.01, 2107.03 2111, 2133.03(e)(6), 2138 2138.01, 2163, 2164.04 2164.07, 2173.05(k), 2173.05(p) 2173.05(q), 2217, 2258
18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced.....	101		
18 U.S.C. 2331.....	708.02		
19 U.S.C. 1337 Cited.....	1101		
19 U.S.C. 1337a.....	1101		
20 U.S.C. 1141(a) Cited.....	509.02		
22 U.S.C. 2356 Cited.....	1101		

INDEX
Statutes--Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
.....2403, 2403.02, 608.01(p)	.....2136.01, 2136.02, 2136.03
.....701, 706, 706.02(g), 706.03(a)	.....2136.04, 2136.05, 2137
.....706.03(c), 706.03(d), 707.07(l)	.....2137.01, 2137.02, 2138
.....716, 716.08, 804, 804.02	.....2138.01, 2138.02, 2138.03
35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced .....706.02, 1504.02	.....2138.06, 2141, 2141.01
.....1857.01, 2131, 2132, 2133	.....2144.05, 2144.08, 2146
.....2133.03(c), 2134, 2135	.....2163, 2173.04, 2181, 2183
.....2136, 2137, 2138	.....2185, 2209, 2217, 2246
Cited .....201.03, 201.06(d)	.....2247, 2258, 2260, 2301.02
.....201.11, 201.13, 201.13(b)	.....2305.01, 2306, 2306.01
.....506, 601.01, 601.01(a)	.....2307.02, 2308.01, 2308.02
.....605.04(a), 605.07, 704.11(a)	.....2309.02, 2315.01, 2363.03
.....706, 706.02, 706.02(a)	35 U.S.C. 102(b) Cited .....821.04, 1706, 2133
.....706.02(b), 706.02(c), 706.02(d)	35 U.S.C. 102(d) Cited .....904.01(c)
.....706.02(e), 706.02(f), 706.02(g)	.....1504.10, 2135, 2135.01
.....706.02(h), 706.02(i), 706.02(k)	35 U.S.C. 102(e) Cited .....706.02, 706.02(l), 706.02(l)(1),
.....706.02(l), 706.02(l)(1)	.....1504.03, 1810, 1857, 1857.01, 2141
.....706.02(l)(2), 706.02(l)(3)	.....2217, 2258
.....706.02(m), 706.02(n), 706.07(a)	35 U.S.C. 102(e), former Reproduced .....2136
.....707, 707.05(f), 711.06(a)	Cited .....706.02(a), 706.02(f)
.....715, 715.01, 715.01(b)	.....706.02(i), 706.02(k), 2136.03
.....715.01(c), 715.05, 715.07	35 U.S.C. 102(f) Cited .....706.02, 706.02(l)
.....715.10, 716.10, 718, 720	.....804.03, 1504.03, 2141
.....720.02, 720.04, 720.05	35 U.S.C. 102(g) Cited .....706.02, 706.02(l)
.....804, 804.02, 804.03, 821.04	.....706.02(l)(1), 804.03
.....901.01, 901.02, 901.03	.....1504.03, 2141
.....901.04, 901.05, 901.06(a), 1111	35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced .....706.02, 706.02(l)
.....1206, 1208, 1208.01, 1216.01	.....706.02(l)(1), 706.02(n)1504.03
.....1302.14, 1412.02, 1504.01(d)	.....2141, 2146
.....1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.06	Cited .....605.07
.....1504.20, 1608, 1610, 1803	.....706, 706.02, 706.02(j)
.....1843, 1857.01, 1893, 1893.03(b)	.....706.02(k), 706.02(l), 706.02(l)(1)
.....1895.01, 1896, 1901.02	.....706.02(l)(2), 706.02(l)(3)
.....2004, 2105, 2106, 2111, 2111.03	.....706.02(m), 706.02(n), 706.03(u)
.....2112, 2112.02, 2113, 2121	.....706.07(a), 707, 715, 715.01
.....2121.01, 2121.02, 2126	.....715.01(b), 715.02, 715.05
.....2126.02, 2127, 2128, 2131	.....716, 716.01(a), 716.02(a)
.....2131.01, 2131.03, 2131.04	.....716.02(e), 716.03, 718
.....2132, 2132.01, 2133, 2133.01	.....720, 720.02, 720.04, 803
.....2133.02, 2133.03, 2133.03(a)	.....803.02, 804, 804.02, 804.03
.....2133.03(b), 2133.03(c)	.....806.04(b), 809.02(a), 821.04, 1206
.....2133.03(d), 2133.03(e)	.....1208, 1208.01, 1216.01
.....2133.03(e)(1), 2133.03(e)(3)	.....1412.02, 1504.01(d), 1504.02
.....2133.03(e)(4), 2133.03(e)(5)	.....1504.03, 1504.05, 1504.06
.....2133.03(e)(6), 2133.03(e)(7)	.....1504.20, 1608, 1843, 1901.02
.....2134, 2135, 2135.01, 2136	.....2004, 2105, 2106, 2111.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Statutes---Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
.....2112, 2112.02, 2113, 2116.01	.....2136.03, 2138.01
.....2121, 2121.01, 2127, 2128	.....
.....2131.03, 2133.03, 2133.03(b)	.....2422, 2422.07, 2730
.....2135.01, 2136.01, 2136.02	35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced .....201.11, 710.05, 1504.04
.....2136.03, 2136.05, 2137.01	Cited 120, 201, 201.04(b)
.....2137.02, 2138, 2138.01	..... 201.06, 201.06(c), 201.06(d), 201.08
.....2138.03, 2138.05, 2141	..... 201.11, 201.14(b), 201.15
.....2141.01, 2141.02, 2142	.....202.01, 506, 601, 601.01
.....2143.03, 2144.02, 2144.04	.....601.01(c), 601.01(d), 601.01(e)
.....2144.05, 2144.06, 2144.08	.....608.01, 608.01(b), 608.01(h)
.....2144.09, 2146, 2163, 2173.04	.....608.01(k), 608.01(m), 608.01(n)
.....2173.05(k), 2173.06, 2181	.....608.01(p), 608.02, 608.02(a)
.....2183, 2185, 2209, 2217	.....608.04, 702.01, 706.02
.....2258, 2301.02, 2305.01	.....706.02(b), 706.02(k), 706.02(m)
.....2306.01, 2307.02, 2308.01	.....706.03, 706.03(a), 706.03(c)
.....2309.02, 2363.03	.....706.03(d), 706.03(o), 706.07(a)
35 U.S.C. 103(b) Cited .....706.02(l)(1), 804.03, 1412.02	.....707.07(j), 707.07(l), 714.03(a)
35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced .....715.07(c), 901.06(a)	.....715.10, 716, 716.01(c), 1004
.....904.01(c)	.....1101, 1103, 1105, 1109
Cited .....706.02	.....1206, 1208, 1216.01
.....706.02(l)(2), 706.02(m)	.....1302.01, 1411.02, 1412.01
.....715, 715.01(c), 715.07(c), 1504.02	.....1449.02, 1481, 1503.01
.....2131, 2132, 2138.02, 2217	.....1503.02, 1504, 1504.01
.....2258, 2301.02	.....1504.01(a), 1504.04, 1504.05
35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced .....201	.....1504.20, 1605, 1608, 1610
Cited 101, 115, 120, 201	.....1824, 1893.03(c), 1901.02
.....201.03, 201.04(b), 201.06	.....2105, 2106, 2106.01
.....201.06(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)	.....2106.02, 2107, 2107.01
.....201.07, 201.11, 201.11(a), 201.13	.....2107.03, 2111.01, 2124
.....201.14, 201.14(a), 201.14(b)	.....2133.03(e)(6), 2136.03
.....201.14(c), 201.16, 202.02	.....2136.05, 2138, 2138.05
.....203.05, 324, 403	.....2143.03, 2144.08, 2161
.....409.03(a), 409.03(b), 506	.....2162, 2163, 2163.01, 2163.02
.....601, 601.01, 601.01(a)	.....2163.03, 2163.04, 2163.05
.....601.01(e), 601.01(f), 605.04(a)	.....2163.06, 2164, 2164.01(b)
.....608.01, 608.01(b), 608.02	.....2164.01(c), 2164.02, 2164.04
.....609, 702, 704.10, 704.11	.....2164.05(a), 2164.06(a)
.....706.02, 706.07(g), 706.07(h)	.....2164.06(b), 2164.07, 2164.08
.....710.05, 711.03(c), 718, 801	.....2164.08(a), 2164.08(c)
.....804, 804.03, 901.03, 901.04	.....2165, 2165.02, 2171, 2172
.....1002.02(p), 1410.01, 1502.01	.....2172.01, 2173, 2173.01
.....1810, 1850, 1893, 1893.01	.....2173.02, 2173.04, 2173.05
.....1893.01(a), 1893.01(b)	.....2173.05(a), 2173.05(b)
.....1893.03(a), 1893.03(c)	.....2173.05(c), 2173.05(d)
.....1893.03(d), 1893.03(g)	.....2173.05(e), 2173.05(f)
.....1895, 1895.01, 1896	.....2173.05(g), 2173.05(h)

INDEX
Statutes--Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
.....2173.05(i), 2173.05(j)	.....505, 506, 510, 512, 601
..... 2173.05(k), 2173.05(p)	..... 601.01, 601.01(b), 601.01(c)
..... 2173.05(q), 2173.05(r)	..... 601.05, 605.07, 608.01(p)
..... 2173.05(t), 2173.05(u)	..... 706.02, 706.02(a), 706.02(b)
.....2173.05(v), 2173.06, 2174	..... 706.02(l), 706.02(l)(2)
..... 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184	..... 709, 710.05, 711.03(c), 1302.04, 1402, 1410
..... 2185, 2186, 2205, 2217	..... 1417, 1444, 1481, 1502.01
..... 2258, 2270, 2283, 2285	..... 1504.02, 1504.10, 1504.20
..... 2306, 2307.02, 2308.02	..... 1613, 1810, 1893.03(c)
..... 2363.03, 2402, 2403, 2403.02	..... 1895.01, 1896, 2127, 2136.03, 2136.05
..... 2404, 2404.01, 2404.03	..... 2137.01, 2138, 2138.06
..... 2405, 2406, 2406.01, 2406.02	..... 2163, 2163.03, 2163.05
..... 2406.03, 2407.01, 2407.03	..... 2163.07, 2165.01, 2258
..... 2411, 2411.01, 2411.02	..... 2301.02, 2305.04, 2308.01
..... 2411.04, 2422.03, 2422.08, 2753	..... 2363.03, 2424, 2424.02
..... 2429	..... 2429, 2504, 2701
35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced 608.02, 716.09, 821.04	35 U.S.C. 119(a) Cited 715, 715.07(c), 720, 201.13(b)
Cited 201	35 U.S.C. 119(d) Cited 201.13
..... 201.04(b), 506, 601, 601.01(d)	35 U.S.C. 119(e) Cited 201, 201.06(d), 201.04(b)
..... 601.01(f), 601.01(g), 608.02	.....
35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced 608.03	..... 201.14(a), 506, 601
35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced 602	..... 601.01, 601.01(c), 605.04(a), 1504.10
Cited 201, 201.04(b)	35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced 201.04(b), 601, 1504.20
..... 201.06(a), 601, 601.05	Cited 101
..... 604.06, 605.01, 605.04(a), 1893.01	..... 103, 201
..... 1893.01(e)	..... 201.03, 201.04, 201.04(b)
35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced 409.03	..... 201.06, 201.06(a), 201.06(c)
Cited 201.03, 409.03(a)	..... 201.06(d), 201.07, 201.08
..... 409.03(i), 605, 605.04(a), 605.07, 1402	..... 201.11, 201.11(a), 201.13
..... 1481, 2132.01	..... 201.13(b), 201.16, 202.01, 306.01
..... 2137.01, 2138.01	..... 506, 601, 601.01, 601.01(a)
35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced 409.01(a), 605.07, 804	..... 601.05, 602, 605.07, 608.01(p)
Cited 409.03(c)	..... 609, 706.02, 706.02(b)
35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced 409.03, 605.04(a)	..... 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)
Cited 409.03(b)	..... 706.07(g), 707.05, 709
..... 409.03(f), 409.03(i), 1412.04	..... 711.02(c), 711.03(c), 711.06
35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced 201.11	..... 719.02, 802, 803.03, 804
Cited 101	..... 1216.01, 1302.04
..... 103, 201, 201.03	..... 1302.09, 1402, 1410, 1481
..... 201.04(b), 201.06, 201.06(a)	..... 1490, 1502.01, 1504.20
..... 201.06(b), 201.06(d), 201.07	..... 1601, 1810, 1893.03(c)
..... 201.08, 201.11, 201.13	..... 1895, 1895.01, 1896
..... 201.13(a), 201.13(b), 201.14	..... 2136.03, 2137.01, 2138.05
..... 201.14(a), 201.14(b), 201.14(c)	..... 2138.06, 2163, 2163.03
..... 201.16, 202.02, 202.03	..... 2163.05, 2165.01, 2172
..... 306.01, 502.02	..... 2217, 2258, 2301.02, 2363.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Statutes---Statutes

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
.....	2424, 2424.02, 2504, 2701	.....	1605, 2000.01, 2163, 2163.06
35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced	.....802, 804.02	.....	2165.01, 2254, 2258, 2270
Cited 201		.....	2404.03, 2406.01, 2411.01, 2422.07, 2730
.....	201.04(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)	35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced	.....707, 709, 2268
.....	201.11, 202.01, 506, 601, 601.01	Cited ,	508.04, 513, 706.02(c)
.....	601.01(a), 601.05, 602	.....	710, 710.01, 710.02, 710.02(b)
.....	605.07, 706.02(k), 706.07(g)	.....	710.02(d), 710.02(e), 711.03(c) , 1002.02(b)
.....	709, 711.03(c), 802.01	.....	2233, 2254, 2268, 2411.03
.....	803.01, 803.03, 803.04	.....	2590
.....	804, 804.01, 804.02, 804.04	35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced	.....1205
.....	805, 806.04(a), 808.01(a)	Cited	.....714.03, 720.05, 1205
.....	808.02, 809.02(a), 809.02(b)	.....	1216, 1701.01, 2273, 2340, 2720
.....	809.02(c), 809.03, 809.04, 1481	35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced	.....2300.01
.....	1504.05, 1504.06, 1601	Cited	.....201, 201.04(b)
.....	1875.01, 1895.01, 2301.02	.....	502.01, 512, 601, 706.02
.....	2434, 2701	.....	1002.02(f) ,1203, 1216.01, 1305, 1449.02
35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced	.....101, 817, 821.04	.....	1504.02, 2131, 2138.01, 2138.02
Cited 101, 102		.....	2217, 2258, 2284, 2300.01
.....	103, 110, 201.06(b), 201.06(d), 301.01	.....	2301.02, 2304, 2305, 2306
.....	402, 405, 502.03, 503	.....	2306.01, 2307, 2307.02
.....	506, 601.01, 610, 706.02(f)	.....	2308.01, 2308.02, 2309
.....	706.02(i), 706.02(k), 711.01	.....	2309.02, 2361, 2363.03
.....	711.03(c), 711.06, 715.05	35 U.S.C. 137 Cited	.....150, 711.01, 715.05
.....	724.03, 724.04, 724.04(a)	35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced	.....1216
.....	804, 804.03, 901.02, 901.03, 1001	Cited	.....1214.07
.....	1002.02(k)(1),	.....	1216, 1216.01, 1216.02
.....	1101, 1208, 1502.01	.....	2273, 2279, 2358, 2361
.....	1601, 1803, 1895.01, 1896	35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced	.....1216.01, 2363.03
.....	1901, 1901.05, 1901.07	Cited	.....1002.02(k)(3)
.....	2136, 2136.03	35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced	.....1216, 1216.01
.....	2304, 2307, 2307.02	35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced	.....1216.01
.....	2307.06, 2410, 2410.01	Cited	.....2358
.....	2422.04, 2435	35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced	.....1216
35 U.S.C. 122(b) Cited	.....706.02, 706.02(a), 1504.02	Cited	.....1002.02(k)(3)
.....	1857, 1857.01, 1901.05	.....	1214.07, 1216, 1216.02, 1701.01
.....	2131, 2136, 2217, 2258	.....	2273, 2279
.....	2300.01	35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced	.....1216
35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced	.....701	Cited	.....1002.02(k)(3)
Cited	.....201, 201.04(b)	.....	1216, 2358, 2360, 2361
.....	601, 704.10, 2000.01	35 U.S.C. 151 Cited	.....203.07, 706.07(h), 709,
35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced	.....706.03(o), 706.07(h)	.....	710, 710.02(e)
Cited	.....201.06(a), 201.06(d)	.....	711.03(c), 1306
.....	502.03, 608.01, 608.01(b), 608.01(n), 608.02	.....	1308, 2268, 2363.03
.....	608.04, 704.10, 706.02(c)		
.....	706.03(o), 706.07(g), 706.07(h), 1411.02		
.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04		

INDEX
Statutes--Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced .....307	35 U.S.C. 181 Cited 101, 110
35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced 1309	..... 115, 120, 140, 706.03(s), 1001
35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced .....2701	.....1002.02(c)(1), 1504.02
Cited 101, 110	35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced 901.03, 706.03(s)
.....201.04(b)	Cited 120
.....201.06, 201.11, 301	35 U.S.C. 183 Cited .....140, 1101
.....508.04, 601.01(d), 706.02	35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced 120, 140
.....706.02(n), 707.05, 711.03(c)	Cited .....706.03(s), 1002.02(c)(1)
.....804.02, 1211.03, 1893.03(a), 2141, 2701	35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced 115, 140, 706.03(s)
.....	Cited 140, 706.03(s)
.....2710, 2720, 2730, 2751, 2753, 2758	35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced 140, 706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 154, former, Reproduced .....2720	Cited 140
35 U.S.C. 156 Reproduced .....2751	35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced 140
.....2752, 2755.01, 2755.02	35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced 140
Cited 1002.02(b), 1857, 1857.01	35 U.S.C. 201 Cited .....509.02, 710.02
.....2701, 2720, 2750, 2751, 2752	35 U.S.C. 202 Cited 310
.....2753, 2754, 2754.01, 2754.02	35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced 1401
.....2754.03, 2755.01, 2755.02	Cited .....201.06(c), 608.04, 706.03(x)
.....2756, 2757, 2757.01, 2758	..... 1101,1305, 1401, 1402, 1403
.....2759, 2760, 2761	..... 1410, 1411, 1411.02, 1412.01
35 U.S.C. 157 Reproduced 1101	..... 1412.02, 1412.03, 1412.04
Cited .....201, 201.04(b), 601	..... 1414, 1414.01, 1415.01
..... 1111, 1513	..... 1443, 1444, 1448, 1449.02
35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced 1601	..... 1450, 1451, 1455, 1490
Cited 1601	.....2012, 2012.01
.....201, 201.06(c), 1604, 1612	.....2022.05, 2163, 2163.06
35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced 804, 1605, 2105, 2403.02	.....2165.01, 2250, 2250.02
Cited 1605	.....2422.07
.....601.01(e), 1608, 2403.02	35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced .....901.03, 1460
35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced 1601	Cited 1460
Cited 1601	35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced 1490, 2293
35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced 1608	Cited 1490
Cited 1608	35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced 804.02, 1480
35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced 1501, 1612, 2105, 2403.02	Cited 1480
Cited .....101, 201, 201.06(c), 601.01(e)	35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced 1481
..... 1101, 1502.01, 1503.02	Cited 201.13, 201.14(a)
..... 1504.01, 1504.01(a), 1504.01(b)	..... 1481, 1490
..... 1504.01(c), 1504.01(d)	35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced 201.14(c), 201.16, 1481
..... 1504.01(e), 1504.02, 1504.03	Cited 1402
..... 1504.05, 1504.06, 1512	.....201.03, 1412.04, 1481
35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced .....804, 901.03, 1504.02	35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced 602
Cited 201.04(b), 201.13, 201.14(a)	Cited 1893.01(e)
..... 1504.10, 1502.01	35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced 301
..... 1504.02, 1504.10, 1504.20	Cited 301
35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced 1505	35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced 301, 706.02(j)
Cited 1502.01	35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced 710

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Statutes---Statutes

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
		Cited	1002.02(c)(1)
35 U.S.C. 271(g) Reproduced	710, 1412.03	35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced	1805
		Cited	1801
35 U.S.C. 271 Cited	1101	.....	1803, 1805, 1810, 1862
35 U.S.C. 282 Cited	311, 706, 706.02(j)	35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced	1840
.....	1412.03, 1701, 2258	Cited	1840
35 U.S.C. 286 Cited	706.02(n), 716.07, 2204	35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced	1810, 1862
35 U.S.C. 289 Cited	1101	Cited	201.06, 201.06(d), 201.07
35 U.S.C. 290 Cited	2207	.....	201.11, 201.11(a), 506, 601.01
35 U.S.C. 291 Cited	706.02, 1449.02	.....	601.01(a), 605.04(a), 706.07(h), 1504.20
.....	1504.02, 2131, 2138.02	.....	1803, 1893.03(b), 1895
.....	2217, 2258, 2300.01	.....	1895.01, 1896, 2504
35 U.S.C. 292 Cited	1101	35 U.S.C. 364 Cited	1862
35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced	302.04	35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced	201.13(b)
35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced	311	Cited	201, 201.04(b)
		.....	201.06(c), 201.06(d), 201.11
35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced	710.02, 2202	.....	201.11(a), 201.13, 201.13(b)
		Cited	201.14, 201.14(a), 201.14(c)
.....	2203, 2204, 2205, 2206	.....	202.01, 502.02, 506, 601, 601.01, 601.01(a)
35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced	2210, 2240, 2254	.....	601.05, 602, 706.02(l)(2)
		Cited	706.07(g), 709, 711.03(c)
.....	701, 1216	.....	715.07(c), 803.03, 804.02, 1002.02(p)
.....	1305, 2212, 2217, 2240	.....	1481, 1601, 1893.03(c)
.....	2246, 2286, 2308.02	.....	1895, 1895.01, 2136.03, 2163
35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced	2240	.....	2163.05, 2301.02
		Cited	804, 2209
.....	2217, 2240, 2241, 2242	35 U.S.C. 368 Reproduced	201.04(b), 601, 110
.....	2246, 2248, 2258	Cited	1832
35 U.S.C. 303a Cited	2246	35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced	1893.01
35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced	2246	Cited	120, 201.03,
		.....	201.04(b), 201.06
		Cited	201.06(c), 201.06(d), 201.07
.....	2242, 2246, 2249, 2251	.....	201.11, 201.11(a), 201.13
35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced	2254, 2263, 2285	.....	201.14, 201.14(a), 201.14(b)
		Cited	201.14(c), 506, 509.01
.....	1442.02	.....	601.01, 601.01(a), 602
.....	1490, 2209, 2242, 2246	.....	605.04(a), 608.01(b), 609
.....	2250, 2254, 2258, 2261, 2265	.....	704.10, 704.11, 706.02
.....	2268, 2271, 2284, 2285	.....	706.02(a), 706.02(i), 706.07(g)
35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced	1216, 2295	.....	801, 802, 803.04, 901.03, 1002.02(p)
		Cited	1803, 1805, 1828
.....	1205, 2273	.....	1832, 1850, 1875.01, 1879.03
35 U.S.C. 307 Reproduced	1216, 2288	.....	1893, 1893.01, 1893.01(a)
		Cited	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(a)(2)
.....	2250, 2293	.....	1893.01(b), 1893.01(b)(1)
35 U.S.C. 311 Cited	1205, 2287, 2288, 2295	.....	1893.01(b)(2), 1893.01(d)
35 U.S.C. 315 Cited	701, 1216, 2201	.....	1893.01(e), 1893.02, 1893.03
35 U.S.C. 318 Cited	2201		
35 U.S.C. 351 Cited	706.02, 706.02(a)		
.....	1504.02, 1802, 1853		
.....	1857, 1857.01, 2131, 2136		

INDEX

Statutory authority of Commissioner--Submission to Patent Security Group

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b)	Date of abandonment..... 711.04(a)
..... 1893.03(c), 1893.03(d)	Interference..... 2315, 2363
..... 1893.03(e), 1893.03(g)	Not extendible 710.02(e)
..... 1895, 1895.01, 1896, 201	Postal service emergency..... 511
..... 2136.03, 2422	Property rights statement..... 150
..... 2422.07, 2504	Reexamination 2265, 2272
35 U.S.C. 372 Cited 1875.01	Secrecy order application..... 130
35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced 1810	Shortened statutory period (See Shortened statutory
Cited 1805	period)
35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced 1857	Two periods for reply set 710.04, 710.04(a)
Cited 110, 1857.01	Stay of reexamination..... 2285
40 U.S.C. 486 Cited..... 510	Stay of reissue 2285
42 U.S.C. 141 Cited..... 120	Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention (See also Treaties).....
42 U.S.C. 2014 Cited..... 706.03(b)	..... 201.13(a)
42 U.S.C. 2181 Cited..... 120, 706.03(b)	Strasbourg Agreement (See also Treaties)..... 903.09
42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced 150	Stays considered in litigation..... 1442.05
Cited..... 115, 150, 151,	Stays denied..... 1442.05(b)
..... 706.03(b), 1002.02(c)(1)	Stays granted 1442.05(a)
42 U.S.C. 2185 Cited..... 706.03(b)	STIC (See Scientific and Technical Information Center)
42 U.S.C. 2457 Reproduced 150	Subclass, list of patent numbers 902.03(c)
Cited..... 115, 150, 151,	Subcombination
..... 1002.02(c)(1)	Aggregation and..... 806.05(a)
Statutory authority of Commissioner..... 1001	Combination and..... 802.01, 806.04(c), 806.05(b)
Statutory bar 706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)	Not generic 806.04(c)
Overcoming 706.02(b)	Species 806.04(b)
Rule 1.130 not available 718	Subgeneric Markush claims 2173.05(h)
Rule 1.131 not available 715	Subject matter, nonstatutory 706.03(a)
Statutory classes of invention, utility 706.03(a)	Subject matter combinations 903.02(b)
Statutory disclaimer (See Disclaimer; Terminal disclaimer)	Submission of amendment or showing of facts after Board
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) 409.03(j),	decision..... 1214.01
..... Chapter 1100	Submission of patents or publications, third party 610
Defensive publication compared..... 711.06	Submission to classification unit
Effect of..... 1111	Classification of application..... 903.08(d), 903.08(e)
Examination..... 1101, 1103	Patentability report 705.01(a)
Provisional application 1101	Submission to Drafting Review Branch
Publication of..... 1111	Cancellation of figures 608.02(t)
Refund of fee..... 1109	Rearrangement of figures 608.02(t)
Rejections using 706.02(a), 901.02	Return of drawing..... 608.02(y)
Request for..... 1101	Submission of prior art by applicant 707.05(b)
Statutory period (See also Period for reply; Shortened	Submission of information by applicant..... 704.12(b),
statutory period) 710.01, 710.01(a)	..... 704.14(b), 707.05(b)
Abandonment for failure to reply 711.02, 711.02(a)	Submission to Patent Security Group
Appeal..... 1205	Atomic Energy security review 115
Broadening claims in a reissue application..... 1412.03	Confidential application or papers 121
Computed..... 710.01(a)	Defense invention security review 115
Date from which period runs..... 710.06	Secrecy order application..... 120, 130

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Subpoena by court, Application file---Term, Patent

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Secret application or papers	121	Supplemental examiner's answer	1208.03, 1211
Security determination	115, 140	Supplemental oath or declaration	603
Subpoena by court, Application file	1216.02	After allowance	603.01, 714.16
Subpoena of examiner.....	1701.01	New matter.....	608.04
Subscription correspondence address	title page	Reissue	1414.01
Substantial new question of patentability.....	2216, 2242	Surcharge for late payment of fees	
Substitute application (See also Application)		in international application	1827
Assignment	306	Surrender of patent	1416
Copendency lacking.....	201.11	Suspension	
Definition	201.09	Applicant's request for.....	709
Does not carry ownership from parent.....	201.11, 306	Decided by.....	709, 1002.02(c), 1004
File wrapper notation	202.02	Deferral of examination	709
Reference to parent application.....	201.11	<i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference.....	2315
Refile	201.10	Not permitted if outstanding Office action	709
Substitute attorney or agent.....	406	Of action, because of litigation.....	1213
Substitute for missing hard copy.....	901.09	Of action, by Office	709
Substitute oath	602.02	Overlapping application	709.01, 2315.01
Substitute page.....	714.20	Reexamination	2283, 2284, 2307.04
Substitute specification.....	608.01, 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20	Request for, in CPA	709
Amendment incorporating	714, 714.19, 714.20	Request for, in RCE	709
New matter.....	608.01(q)	Rules	1002, 1002.02(c)
Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit	716	Secrecy order application.....	2309.06
Suggested claims, Failure to make	706.03(u)	Swearing back of reference (See also Affidavit).....	
Suggested claim made after end		.....	706.02(b), 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 715
of statutory period	2305.03	Symbols, Drawing	608.02
Suggestion of allowable claims			
by examiner	707.07(j), 713.01		
Suggestion of claims for interference.....	2305 to 2305.04		
Suggestion of claims for interference,			
time limit.....	710.02(c)		
Summary of action PTOL-326.....	707		
Summary of interview	713.01, 713.04		
Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)		
Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply	502,		
.....	505, 710.05		
Sunday or holiday, effect on reference	706.02(a)		
Supervisory applications examiner.....	714.13		
Supervisory patent examiner	705.01, 707, 707.02(a),		
.....	713.01, 708.03, 713.08, 714.05,		
.....	714.13, 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.18,		
.....	812.01, 903.08(b), 1208.02,		
.....	1214.07, 2233,		
.....	2237, 2238, 2248		
Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(d)		
Supervisory review, Rule 1.817	711.03(d)		
Supplemental action.....	710.06, 714.05		

T

Technical documents	901.06(a)
Technical rejections	706.03
Technical support staff duties (See Manual of Clerical Procedure)	
.....	714.08
Telegraphic amendment	714.08
Telephone call, multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)
Telephone numbers	1730
Attorney.....	408, 713.01, 714.01
Examiner.....	707.08
General information	1730
USPTO closings.....	201.13(a)
Telephoning of attorney to examiner	408, 713.01
Term, Patent	201.11, 707.05, 2701
Adjustment of.....	2701, 2710, 2730
Grounds for.....	2730
Continuation.....	201.07
Continuation-in-part.....	201.08
Continued prosecution application	2701

INDEX
Terminal disclaimer--Title report

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Deposit of biological material	2408	Testimony, examiner	1701.01
Design	1502.01	Testimony, public use proceeding	720.04
Divisional.....	201.06	Tests, comparative (See also Unexpected	
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156		results).....	716.02(b)
FDA regulatory review and	2750-2758	Third action cases	707.02(a)
Deadline	2754.01-2754.03	Time and Activity Report.....	1704, 1705
Duty of disclosure and.....	2762	Time for claiming benefit of earlier application	201.11
Interim extension	2755.01, 2755.02	Time for deciding Commissioner	
Specific Products		initiated reexamination.....	2239
Animal drugs.....	2750, 2751, 2758	Time for deciding reexamination request.....	2241
Antibiotic drugs	2751, 2758	Time for filing papers, right of priority	201.14(a)
Color additives.....	2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758	Time for filing petitions	1002
Food additives	2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758	Time for requesting reexamination.....	2210, 2211
Medical devices	2750, 2751, 2753, 2758	Time for reply (See also Period for reply)	702.01, 710
Veterinary Biological Products		Time for reply to action in reexamination.....	2263
.....	2750, 2751, 2756, 2758	Time limit	710.02, 710.02(c)
Withdrawal.....	2761, 2764	For making suggested claims	710.02(c)
USPTO delays and.....	2710	Interference.....	2305.01, 2305.02, 2321
Foreign	901.05	International search report	1844.01
Plant.....	201.11	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	1844, 1879.01
Provisional application	201.04(b), 201.06,	Period for reply	710
.....	201.07, 201.08	Permanent ink copy	714.07
Transitional practice.....	706.07(g), 803.03	Preliminary examination report.....	1879.01
Utility	201.11, 2701	Prior art filing	2204
Terminal disclaimer (See also Disclaimer).....	1490	Reexamination	2211, 2241, 2263, 2265
Avoiding double patenting rejection	706.02(k),	Reply to final rejection.....	706.07(f)
.....	706.02(l)(3), 804.02, 806.04(i)	Restriction requirement.....	811
Certificate of correction and.....	2701, 2720	Rewrite claims following Board decision	1214.06
Format.....	711.03(c), 1490	Shortened statutory period compared to	710.02,
In continuing applications		.....	710.02(b), 710.02(d)
New TD required	1490	Statutory period	710.01, 710.01(a)
Except in CPA	1490	Transfer of application.....	903.08(d)
Informal memo	1490	Two periods running.....	710.04
RCE does not nullify	1490	Time period for owner's statement	2249
Reissue	1410.01, 1411.01, 1451, 1490	Time reporting.....	2238
Required for revival.....	711.03(c)	Time to pay maintenance fees	2506
Routing.....	508.01, 1490	Timely submission of protest.....	1901.04
Situations where not applicable	804.03	Title conveyed by assignment.....	201.12, Chapter 300
Withdrawal of.....	1490	Title documents, handling	317
Terminology in application.....	608.01(g), 608.01(o),	Title of invention.....	606
.....	706.03(d), 1302.01	Change by examiner.....	1302.04(a)
Termination of proceedings.....	201.11, 711.02(c)	Design application.....	1503.01
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System)	1703	International application.....	1821
Test comments.....	707.07(l)	Plant patent application	1610
Testamentary, Letters (See also Administrator or executor)		Reviewed at issue	606.01, 1302.01
.....	409.01(b)	Title report	303, 320, 2287

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Titles of USPTO Officials ---Two periods for reply running

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Titles of USPTO Officials	Title Page (reverse side)	Transitional phrases	2111.03
Title with signature	605.04(e)	“Characterized by”	2111.03
Trade secret material.....	724-724.05	“Composed of”	2111.03
Completeness of file wrapper.....	724.01	“Comprising”	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Materials submitted covered		“Consisting essentially of”	2111.03
by 35 U.S.C. 122	724.04(a)	“Consisting of”	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Method of submitting	724.02	“Containing”	2111.03
Office treatment and handling	724.04, 724.06	Translation, foreign application or foreign	
After publication	724.04(a)	priority document.....	201.15
Petition to expunge materials	724.05	Translations index in STIC.....	901.06(a)
Reexamination under 37 CFR 1.11(d).....	724.04(c)	Translator, Patent and Trademark Office.....	901.05(d),
Reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b).....	724.04(b)	.....	901.06(a)
Types of.....	724.03	Transmittal Fee, PCT.....	1827
Trade secret submission label.....	724.02	Traverse, answer all matters	707.07(f)
Trademark and trade name	608.01(v), 706.03(d),	Traverse, division or species requirement.....	818,
.....	2173.05(u), App. I	.....	818.03 to 818.03(d), 821.01, 821.02
Compared to other intellectual property	1512	Traverse, rejection of linking claim.....	818.03(d)
Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure	Foreword	Treaties	
Trademarks, Partial list of.....	Appendix I	Benelux Designs Convention (See also	
Transfer of application		Design patent).....	201.13, 1504.10
After amendment	903.08(c)	Budapest Treaty (See also Biotechnology;	
After classification decision	903.08(g)	Microorganisms).....	901.05(b),
Allowable application	903.07(b), 1302.05, 1305	.....	2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408,
Decision of classification examiner.....	903.08(f)	.....	2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01
Divisible inventions	812	European Patent Convention.....	901.05, 1812, 1817.01
Interference.....	2306	GATT.....	2138.02
New.....	903.08(a)	Hague Agreement (See also Design patent)	
Notification of applicant.....	903.08	.....	201.13, 1504.10
Outside Technology Center.....	903.08(d)	Hague Convention	409.01(b), 602.04(a), 604.04, 1820
Primary examiner’s authority.....	903.08	Inter-American Convention	201.13
Procedure	903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(g)	Libreville Agreement.....	201.13
Secrecy order application.....	130	NAFTA	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2138.02
Submitted to classification examiner.....	903.08(d)	Paris Convention	201.13, App. P
Within Technology Center.....	903.08(d)	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	Chapter 1800,
Transfer of class or subclass.....	903.05	.....	App. AI, App. T
Transfer of drawing.....	201.06(a), 608.02(i)	Strasbourg Agreement.....	903.09
Transfer of reexamination.....	2237	UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent)	1612, 1613
Transfer of rights to patent or application	509.02	Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA).....	201.04(b),
Transfer of specification prohibited.....	608.01(t)	.....	715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132
Transfer of U.S. patent	903.05	Trial Voluntary Protest Program.....	202.02
Transitional application (See also Application)		TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual	
After final practice.....	706.07(g)	Property	1801
Generic claim allowable	803.03(b)	Tubers	1601
Linking claim allowable	803.03(a)	Twenty year term (See Term extension; Term, Patent)	
Patent term.....	2701	Two month delay period in reissues	1441
Restriction practice.....	803.03	Two periods for reply running	710.04

INDEX

Type of applications--WIPO Standards

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Type of applications (See also Application).....	201
U	
Unavailable inventor.....	409, 409.03
Unavoidable abandonment (See Abandonment)	
Unclaimed disclosure, reservation.....	608.01(e)
Undelivered mail.....	707.13, 1303.02
Undue breadth rejection.....	706.03, 707.07(g), 2164.08(a), 2173.04, 2173.05(h)
Unexpected results (See also Affidavits, traversing rejection)	716.02 to 716.02(g)
Unintentional abandonment (See Abandonment)	
United Kingdom priority document.....	201.15
United States Code (See also Statutes)	Introduction, .....App. L
United States of America, Foreign language names for.....	901.05(a)
Unity of invention.....	803, 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
University or other institution of higher learning.....	509.02
Unmatched papers	508.03
Unofficial subclasses and digests	903.02(c)
Unscheduled closing.....	201.13
Unsigned amendment.....	711, 714.01(a)
Untimely filed paper prior to order for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2225
Untimely response to reexamination	2267
UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent; Treaties)	1612, .....1613
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (See also Treaties).....	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132
Use claims	2173.05(q)
Use, Public (See Public use)	
User pass	510
Utility classes	902.02
Utility, disclosure in drug cases	608.01(p), 2164.06, .....2164.07
Utility requirement guidelines	2107
Legal precedent for.....	2107-2107.03
Relationship of enablement to.....	2164.07
Utility lacking, rejection.....	706.03(a), 2107
Utility model.....	201.13, 202.03, 901.05(b)
Utility patent (See also Design patent; Patent; Plant patent)	901.04, 1502.01
Copies of	707.05(a)
Copyrighted material in.....	608.01(v)
Design patent compared to	1502.01, 1503, 1504.....1504.01, 1504.05
Double patenting	804, 1504.06
Drawings / Photographs.....	608.01(f), 608.02, 608.02(z)
Elements of.....	Chapter 600
Expiration date or term	2211, 2250
Maintenance fees	2506
Period of enforceability.....	2204
Specification	608.01
Utility required.....	608.01(p), 706.03(a), 2107, 2164.07
V	
Vague and indefinite rejection (See Indefinite claim)	
Validity of patent, examiner comments	1701
Venue	604.02
Video conference center.....	713.01
Video tapes.....	713.01
Violation of duty of disclosure Argued in protest.....	1901.02, 1901.06
Visitors to Office.....	510
W	
Waiver	
Of confidentiality	103, 201.06(b), 201.06(d)
Of deficiencies in oath or declaration.....	602.03
Of patent rights	706, 711.06, 1101, 1111
Of rules	201.03, 307, 513, 601, 601.01(a), .....601.01(b), 603, 608.02, 71103(c), .....803.04, 1002, 1002.02(b), .....1481, 1512, 1850, .....2248, 2265, 2421.01, 2425, 2434
Walk-up customer window.....	502
Washington D.C. representatives of attorneys.....	408
When disclosure is made	2003
Who has duty to disclose.....	2001.01
WIPO.....	201.13, 901.04, 1801
WIPO Standards	
ST. 3.....	901.05(b), 1851
ST. 10.....	901.05(b)
ST. 14.....	707.05(e), 901.05(b)
ST. 16.....	901.05(b), 1851, 2424.03
ST. 25.....	1823.02, 1848
ST. 25, Appendix 2	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Withdrawal from issue---X series of patents

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Tables reproduced	2422	Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)
Cited	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01	Guidelines for compliance	2163
ST. 34	901.05(b)	New matter	2163.06
Withdrawal from issue	1308	Requirements for compliance	2163.02
Amendment crossing allowance	714.15	Support for claimed subject matter	2163.01
Claim presented corresponding to		Corresponding to count in interference	2163.03
claim of patent	2307.03	Wrong Technology Center, Papers sent to	508.01
Commissioner's approval	1003, 1308		
Interference purposes	1308.02	X	
Petition for	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c), 1308	X series of patents (See also Patent)	901.04
Quality Review	1308.03		
Refund of fee	1308.01		
Rejection	706.04, 1308.01		
Suggesting claims for interference	2305.04		
Withdrawal of abandonment (See Abandonment; Petition)			
Withdrawal of appeal	1215.01		
Withdrawal of appeal claim	1214.05, 1215.03		
Withdrawal of attorney (See also Attorney; Power of attorney)	402.06, 2223, 2560		
Withdrawal of claims			
To nonelected invention	821.01, 821.02, 821.03		
To nonelected species	809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02		
Withdrawal of final rejection	706.07(e)		
After appeal	1208.02		
Premature final	706.07(d)		
Primary decides	1004		
Withdrawal of holding of abandonment (See also Abandonment; Petition)	711.03(c), 711.04(c)		
Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent	2223		
Withdrawal of SIR request	1109		
Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer	1490		
Withhold from issue petition	1002.02(c)		
Witness, Examiner as	1701.01		
World Wide Web address	1730		
Wrapper (See File wrapper)			
Writing, Disclosures must be in	2002.02		
Written description (See also Specification)			
.....	706.03(c), 2163		
Amendments supported by original			
description	2163.07		
Inherent function, theory or advantage	2163.07(a)		
Incorporation by reference	608.01(p), 2163.07(b)		
Burden on the examiner	2163.04		
Changes to scope of claims	2163.05		
Circumstances when issues arise	2163.03		